

Halle, Feb 2007

takahiro.kato@indologie.uni-halle.de

THE TEXT IS NOT PROOF-READ!

NOTE:

BhG 6.3-26 NOT included; see p. 156, note 12.

STRUCTURE OF REFERENCES:

BhG_n.n = Bhagavadgita_.adhyaya.verse

p. nn = pagination of D. Subhadropadhyaya's edition

BOLD = Bhagavadgita

Revisions:

- 2020-07-31: TEI encoding by mass conversion of GRETIL's Sanskrit corpus

Text

bhaskara: bhagavadasayanusaranabhasya

additional remark

bhaskarabhasyasya prathamaprsthasya dve vakye
anandajayatirthakrtagitikaya uddhrte / tayoh sahayyena
bhaskarakrtagitabhasyasya luptaprathamaprsthasya
visayonumatum sakyate / te vakye 1. sastraprayojanabhidhane prastute
'vataraprayojanabhidhanam asamgatam / 2. jñanakarmasamuccayasadhyatvan
moksasya tatpratipadanaya gitarambhe na dharmadipratipadanartham /
tadarthanam manvadidharmasastranam sanakadiyogasastranam
ca pratikalam vidyamanatvat / jayatirthatikayam yad aha bhaskara
iti vakyad anantaram upalabhete ime vakye / tatra prathamam vakyam
sasthe prsthe dvitiyam vakyam navame prsthe /

p. 1

sribhagavadgitaya

bhagavadbhaskarakrtabhagavadasayanusaranabhidhanabhasyam /

(idam hi trisu lokesu mahajñanam) pratistitam1 /

vistarais ca samasais ca dharyate yad dvijatibhih2 //

yodhite bhārata punyam brahmano niyatavratāh /

sravayec ca mahapunyam tasya dharmah sanatanah //

taponiyamam asthaya3 krtam etan maharsina /

tasman niyamasamyuktair adhyeyam4 brahmanair idam /

krsnaproktam imam5 punyam bhāratim uttamam6 katham /

sravayisyanti ye7 vipra ye ca srosyanti manavah //

ityevamadau8 sravayisyanti9 ityatra vipragrahanad dvijatinam

evadhyayane10 sravane cadhikaro darsitah / itaresam tu ye tu

srosyanti manava iti manavagrahanac chravana evadhikarah

sastravirodhac cadhyayane nadhikarah11 /

tatha cōktam sukōtpattau12

sarvas taratu durgani¹³ sarvo bhadrani pasyatu¹⁴ /
sravayec caturo varnan krtva brahmanam agratah //

notes:

1. pratistitam 2. yadvijatibhih 3. tayorniyamamasthaya 4. ^niyama^ 5.
krksma^ 6. ^tisunnamam 7. sravayanti careh 8. dravamadau 9.
sravayantityatra 10. ^nadvijatinamadhyayane 11. ^cchravana eveti
adhikara sastravirodhacca nadhikarah 12. tatha ca sukotpantau 13.
durgana 14. pasyanu

p. 2

iti caturvarnyamadyapatinah¹ sudrasya sravanamatram vidhiyate²
/ ramayane hy ayam evartho³ visesena pratipaditah⁴

patham dvijo vagrsabhatvam iyat⁵
syat ksatriyo⁶ bhumipatitvam amiyat /
vaisyas tatha sarvadhanatvam iyac
chrnvan hi sudropi⁷ mahattvam iyat //

ity atrethasrasranamatram eva sudrader nirnitam⁸ / tatrap
cakhyayikamatrasravane⁹ na tu
rahasyavedantarthapratipadanapradesesu
sanatsujatiyagitamoksadharmadisu¹⁰ tasya
vedadhyayanasarvanatadarthaparijñanatadanustananam¹¹
pratisedhasmaranat / tatha ca manusmrtau

na sudraya matim dadyan noccistam¹² na haviskrtam /
na casyopadised dharmam na casya¹³ vratam adiset //

iti cadrstarthamatidanadharmopadesadinisedhat¹⁴ / na ca
svamanisikaya brahmanopadesam anapeksya pustakades tadvivaranad
va tadartham adhigamya karmanutisthatah¹⁵ phalaya tad bhavati¹⁶
pratyuta¹⁷ sastranisiddhenanupanitena¹⁸ grhitam (sastrajñana)m
anarthotpadakam / yato nyayasmrtyacaravirodhi yah padarthah¹⁹ sa
sastrarthah / tatra nyayah yathotkrstanikrstavarnayor na
(karma) tulya(ta) tatha na sadrsadharmata yukta / tad uktam

notes:

1. varnana itivarnamadhyaya^ 2. sravanamatravidhanat 3. ^no
dhayamevartho^ 4. pratipadinah 5. vagrsabhatva^ 6. ^tkrta tatha
tvaya bhumipatitva^ 7. ^yachanvan hi sudropi 8. nirnatam 9.
^kamatra^ 10. sanatsutatagina^ 11. vedadhyayanam 12. ^nnochcistam^
13. ^disemdam rmannaca^ 14. cavrstartha^ 15.
^dvadigamyasyannatistatah 16. tabhdavati 17. pracyut 18.
^nisaddhenanupeyena gr^ 19. padarthasma

p. 3

apavarge 'dhikaras tu strisudranam bhaved yadi / jatyutkarso
dvijatinam anarthaya¹ tato bhavet² // iti /

smrtir api

vidusa brahmanenedam adhyetavyam³ prayatnatah / sisyebyhas ca
pravaktavyam⁴ samyan nanyena kenacit // iti⁵ /

acaras caryyadese jñanasastrasravane tasyapravrttyaivaveditah
yah sastravidhim utsrjya ityadina cehapi pratyayasya
pratipadayisyamanatvat / ata evoktam⁶

adhikaram vina yas tu grhnati sastram anyatha⁷ /
tat tyaktva⁸ pavanam krtva svadharmam punar asrayet //

pavanam prayascittam / manuna
cadhyayanasravanatadarthanusthanayuktasyaiva⁹ dvijater
jñanedhikaro darsitah¹⁰

adhitya vidhivad vedan putran utpadya¹¹ dharmatah /
istva¹² ca saktito yajñair mano mokse nivesayet¹³ //

tadrahitasya dvijater api moksedhikaro¹⁴ noktah

anadhitya dvijo vedam anutpadya tatha prajam¹⁵ /
anistva caiva¹⁶ yajñais ca moksam icchan vrajaty adhah //

sudrasya ca vasistamuninapy upanayanadibhir asamskaryatvam¹⁷
pratipaditam /

notes:

1. ^nathaya 2. ^vedhadi 3. ^neddamadhye^ 4. prakartavyam 5. ^cidini 6.
^pratipadiyisyamanatvaddataravoktam 7. grhitam sastramanyutha 8.
tattvattka 9. ^nustanyuktasyeva 10. dvijati jñanodhikaro darsitah
11. ^nutratutpadha^ 12. drstva 13. nivesayet 14.
^kseradhirauktah 15. prajñam 16. anvisva 17. pattaisca 18.
pasista ... samskarayatvam^

p. 4

tatha ca tatroktam gayatrya brahmanam asrjata tristubha
rajanyam¹ jagatya² vaisyam na kenacic chandasa³ sudram ity
asamskaryo⁴ vijñayata iti / kim ca bhagavata saksad dharmenapi
sapavasad vidurakhyasudrajanmanatmajñanavisaye
dhrtarastraprstena sudrayonisthatvad anadhikarivam⁵
manyamanena vedarthopadesartham sanatsujatam anayata⁶ tatranadhikaro
darsitah⁷ / tatha ca tenaiva tatroktam

sudrayonav ahamato nato 'nyad vaktum utsahe /
brahmim⁸ hi yonim apannah suguhyam api yo vadet⁹ //

na te(na) garhyo devanam tasmad etad bravimi¹⁰ te //

evam ca brahmanayonivyatiriktanyayonijo¹¹ yadi guhyam vedartham
vadati tada devadibhir asau garhyate¹² nisiddhasevanena¹³ papayogan
narakadau praksipyata ity arthah /

kumarasya tu ya buddhir veda tam¹⁴ sasvatim aham /

kumarasyanujjhitabrahmacaryasya¹⁵ sanatsujatasya¹⁶ ya buddhir yaj
jñanam¹⁷ bodhanam buddhih tam aham veda / niratisayajñanayukto
'sav iti jatis maratvaj janami¹⁸ / kim tu
nikrstajatisthatvenanadhikarad vaktum na saknomi¹⁹ /

notes:

1. tristbha rajanya 2. jagata 3. ^cicchandasra 4. ^samskaro 5.
^dantatadhikari^ 6. sanatsajatanayatra 7. adhikari darsitah 8.
^vakumutsahe brahmo 9. ^patrassugutvamapi yo vadhavet 10. ^dvrvimi 11.
brahmanayonivyatiriktonyayonijo 12. gatvate 13. nisidvase^ 14. ^sya
tvaya vudbhirvedatam 15. ^nujita^ 16. ^tathya 17. vuddhiryaksanam 18.
^janagmi 19. vaknu na saknomi

p. 5

yas te guhyam prakasams ca sarvan hrdayasamsrayan¹ /
pravaksyati maharaja sarvabuddhimatam varah //

kim bahuna² sankhyadisastresv api brahmananam
evasuriprabhrtinam³ bhagavadbhiih⁴ kapilamunipramukhair mahatmabhir
jñanopadesah⁵ krto nanyasya / ity ato 'pi⁶ na sudrader jñane
'dhikaro 'sti⁷ / tasmāt
sakaletihasapurānadharmasāstrādīpaurvāparyāparyālocanēnāyam eva⁸
vakyārtha itī sthītam / sāstrāikasamādhīgāmya⁹ kilādhīkaravyāvasthā
dharmādharmavyāvasthāvan na pramanāntaragāmya / ko hi nama bhagavato
dharmasya hetuto niscayam avadharitum saktah¹⁰ / hetutas ca
dharmavyāvasthāyam (karīsyāmanāyam) hetvanāvasthānad
dharmanāvasthānam api prasajyēteti / atas ca

striyo vaisyas tatha sudras te 'pi yanti param gatim /

itidam api lingam /

kim punar brahmanah punya bhakta rajarsayas tatha /

ity api

krtābrahmanarajarsīvisayakapravartakavidhiprarocanarthavadatvena¹¹
drastavyam¹² na tu svarthapratipadanāparam / lim gam hi
pramanāntaratah praptasyaivarthasya¹³ dyotakam bhavati
napraptasyaprapakam^{14,15} te 'pi yanti ity
abhidhayakavartamanakalavācīpratyayantasabdanirdesat¹⁶
purvoktavīdhisapeksatvena sakanksatvac ca / vastavēna¹⁷
rupenānyāparam yadvakyam¹⁸ sabdena canyarthapratipadakam
tallim gam /

notes:

1. atassate guhyakat prakasamsca sarvam tvadasamsrayan 2. bahuta
3. ^namovasuri 4. bhagavadbhiih 5. ^prasukhairma^ 6. ^syetyato^ 7. ^karosti
8. ^rvayaryaparyālocanāpapameva 9. sastvakaisama^ 10. sakrah 11.

^vadatyena 12. drastavyam 13. ^ghonaka 14. napraptasya 15. prayakam
16. ^larvacipra^ 17. ^vena tupena 18. yadyavamsebde^

p. 6

vidhinisedhasataya tv arthavadanam1 pravrttih na tu
svarthapratipadakataya visabhaksanadivakyavad2
arthavadavakyanam pararthatvat svarthe3 tatparyabhavad4
anyaparadvad vidhivihitarthastavakataya5 nisiddharthaninditrtaya6 ca
pravrtter iti7 / etac ca8 nipunataram atraiva9 navame 'dhyaye
vaksyamah / anyac ca

jñanam vijñanam astikyam10 brahmam karma svabhavajam11 /

iti brahmanasyaiva bhagavan dharmah12 sreyaśśadhanam iti
darsayisyati13 / yato 'dikrtanam aryānam dvijatinam eva
srutivihitanityanaimittikakarmaksapitakalmasamohabhayayasanam
upasyamana14 esa paramatmatigrahanah samsaropaplavarahito 'nanto
'ksayo 'nadir ajo 'manomayo15 nirvikalpo 'papah sarvalokesa16 eka17 eva
sarvasariravasthitah sarvapadarthavasthitah
satata(sa)ditavimalabhavah sarvasaktih
svasaktivibhavajanasakaladvaitasadrupah18 pra(tyakso) bhavati /
sadhanaviryat tesam eva19 hi
srutismrtyuktaprasastayamaniyamapramukhayogangadisambhavad
upasakatvena ca tesam eva niyamat ta eva ca20 tam atmanam pasyanti21
/ tatha canukramanyadav api22 bhagavata vyaseno(ktam)

yat tad yativara23 mukta24 dhyanayogabalanvita /
pratibimbam ivadarse25 pasyanty atmany avasthitam //

notes:

1. svarthavada^ 2. bivabha^ 3. padarthatvat svartho 4. ^bhasad^ 5.
^rthastasakataya 6. niditrtaya 7. mavrtteriti 8. eta ca 9. tatrevena^
10. ^mastikam 11. brahmakarmarakhabha^ 12. dharmah 13. drsayi^ 14.
^naimitrika^ ^mohamapayasanam^ 15. samsarayaplavarahito^ ...
^nadhiraajo 16. ^navikalonapasassarva^ 17. ekaeka 18. ^sakaladvaita^ 19.
^viriyate^ 20. ^samavaniyamat naravaca 21. pasyanti 22. ^marapada^ 23.
yam tam yati^ 24. yukta 25. prativindhamivadarse

p. 7

yad aksaram vedavido1 vadanti (visanti) yad yataro vitaragah /

ityadina visistajatiyasramivisaye dhanenatmopalambhanam
upapannam2 bhavatiti pradarsitam /

naham prakasah sarvasya yogam ayasam avrtah3 /

iti bhagavan eva sudrader atmadarsanabhavam4 pratipadayisyati5 /
dvaipayano 'pi6

santatmano dvijasresthah7 prapnuvanti tadaksaram8 iti /

atah sudrader dhyana⁹ kriyamanenapi na tatpraptir bhavati¹⁰
niyamavidher bham gabhayad akhilavidyaya¹¹ adhikrtanusthitaya¹²
(eva) phaladatr^vvagamat / avihitena tutkrstajatiyakarmana¹³
yogena jñanena¹⁴ ca sudradir utkarsa¹⁵ netum na sakyate / na hi
karsnayasam¹⁶ bhuyo 'py analasantapanena suvarnatvam apadayitum
sakyam¹⁷ / kriya hi dravyam vilapayati¹⁸ nadravvyam / vedasmrti-
lim gebhyah¹⁹ kila brahmanasyaiva mukhyaya vrttya moksadhikaro
'vagamyate na ksatriyavaisyayoh yogabhyasadhikare saty api²⁰ / tad
uktam

bandhamoksavyavasthityam pramanam codana svatah /
vedasyanatisankyatvad anapeksataya tatha //

notes:

1. ^dhido 2. natmoyalambha drati 3. ^samavrnta iti 4.
sudraderatmadarsanabhavam 5. pratiyadhi^ 6. dvepa 7. srestah
8. ^vantihitasaksami^ 9. ^devyanam di^ 10. tantpraptirbha^ 11.
^mavidhayabhagamamyah kila vidhaya 12. ^nustitayah 13.
^svatkrsta^ 14. yogajñanena 15. utkarsa 16. kartmayasam 17.
^padsritum sakyam 18. vinayati 19. ^ligebhyah 20. sati

p. 8

vidhir niyunkte 'dhikrtam uttamam¹ sreyase sada /
asastryat phalasangat svayam kami hi badhyate¹ //

apunarjanmasambandho yasmac chabdaikagocarah² // iti /

yat tu rajarsinam janakasvapatipravahanaprabhrtinam
mahabha(ra)tadau moksasravanam tat kasyañcid visistayam
avasthayam pravrttayagatvena yajamananam tu
mantraptasambodhvirbhava³ sati na sarvada / yagasthanam hi tesam
brahmanatvam sruyate / tatha ca satapathasrutih

sa yam⁴ kañcana yajate⁵ brahmaiva bhutva yajata iti /

tadvadhe ca smrtau brahmahatyaprayascittam amnatam⁶

yagasthaksatriyam hanta cared brahmahanivratam⁷ iti /

evam ca ksatriyavaisyayor api na tatha brahmanena tulyataya mokse
'dhikarah tasmad dvijatinam eva⁸ / yogabhyasena tu prayatamananam
apy anadhikrtanam sudradinam vidyamane hridayapundarika
'pi⁹ (nadhikarah) tirasam iveti / kim ca yatha saura aloko
divakaranam eva bhutanam aksam¹⁰ janayati na tu
ratricaranam kausikadinam tulye 'pi prakasadatr^vve tadvat /

yad ayam samudayarthah¹¹ garbhadhanadisamskarasamskrto yo
yathavidhyupanito¹² yathasakticirnavedavratadiko
'rthavabodhapyantavedadhyayananasamskrto grhad vanam vanan maunam
asramanam samuccayam angikrtya vikalpe va brahmacaryad
yatharuci santo¹³

notes:

1. vidhinniyunkte muttanyasre vadhyane / 2. yasmachabdaika^ 3. sumataptasambodha^ 4. ya 5. yajane 6. tadudhe ca smato vrahahasaprapascittamasna^ 7. ksatravihutam caredvahanismrtavratam 8. ^dhikaryah ^tasmastvija^ 9. sudradinam vidyamanahadayapumdariketi^ 10. divacaranameva bhutanamakoja^ 11. samudraparthah 12. pathavidhi upa^ 13. vikalpandha brahmadharyadyatha^

p. 9

dantah1 sraddadhanah so 'pavarge 'dhikarabhak yatah sutrakarah svadharmanam vidhyarthatvam na manyate3

karmanam sahaakaritvam sahaiveti sruter matam / na hy anasramino4 vedo yogyatvam iha manyate //

devopakarah kartavyo5 devan bhavayateti ha /

atah

yavajjivam prakurvita6 svakarmani yathavidhi / samskurvita svadharmas ca smrtito 'vagatam7 tatha //

mahayajñais ca yajñais ca astav atmaguna8 iti catvarimsat samskara9 iti ca / api (ca) samyatanam eva10 yajñadayas ca sruyate11 / tattvaparakarane12 kila

vidyayasramino yogo nanyasyeti sruter matam //

karmana tasya vijñanam13 tadbhavam upaniyate14 / pascad apannatadbhavo14 deham etam vimuñcati16 // iti /

tatha catra vajasaneyinam yajñasutrakarah katyayano 'dhikaravivekam uktavan17 athato 'dhikarah (iti) / athasabda anantaryarthah / atahasabdo18 hetvarthah / yato vedadhyayanam purvavrttam atas tadarthajñanavasare prathamam adhikaro nirupyate kasyatradhikara19 iti / adhikarasabdasyaiva tavat

notes:

1. dasuh 2. sraddadhana^ 3. vidharthatvam na manyata 4. natyanasramino 5. kartarvyo 6. prakurvita 7. samskarvati svadharmasca ... ^togatam 8. astau catmagunah 9. ^sasca samskara iti 10. iti capyatu sapatam 11. sruyate 12. tatva^ 13. vijñanam 14. ^tadbhava^ 15. ^tadbhavo 16. ^meta vimuñca iti 17. katyayato 18. sabde 19. ^tradhika^

p. 10

ko 'rthah1 ayam ucyate

abhyupagatagamapramanyanam purusanam sastrena yady asya kartavyataya vidhiyate tatra

tasyagamaparatantryanusthanangikaranam² / tatha yac
chastrena³ nisidhyate na kalañjam bhaksayet⁴ ityadi tatra
pratisidhyamanakriyasya mukhyasyadhikarino⁵
jighatsaprayuktaraganibandhanah
kalañjabhaksanapravrttinisedharthah⁶ sastraparatantryenaiva⁷ /
akaranasankalpa audasinyasrayanam⁸ cadhikarah / tad uktam
bhattena⁹

vidhina yujyate yatra na hanyan na pibed iti /
tatraudasinyavastv eva pratipattavalambane //

audasinyam pravrttyuparamo¹⁰ vyaparabhavah svamitvena yo
vyaparasyadhikaras tasyabhava¹¹ ity uktah / tenaitad uktam bhavati
--- idam agnihotradi karma matsambandhitaya¹² vihitam ato mama kartavyam /
idam ca parahimsadi tathaiva nisiddham ato na kartavyam iti
brahmanadir avagacchati¹³ / esa adhikarasabdartha¹⁴ iti / tad uktam

yatra yasyadhikaro 'sti¹⁵ nitye naimittike ca sah / badhyate na hi sarvo
hi¹⁶ sastratikramabandhanaih // iti /

sastradrstyadhikaro nirupyata ity atra¹⁷ niyojyavm tavad aha¹⁸
brahmanarajanyavaisyam¹⁹ srutih²⁰ / tatha ca ---

notes:

1. karthah 2. paratam jenanustanangi[^] 3. yachastrena 4.
bhaksayetyadi 5. ^kriyormukhasyadhikarano 6. ^bhuksana ...
^dhartham 7. ^paratamsaina[^] 8. sankalpadaukadasinya[^] 9.
bhaddena 10. pravrrni upa[^] 11. vyaparasyodhikara[^] 12. satsambandhitaya
13. ^rivagacchatiti 14. rasodhi[^] 15. ^adhikaro[^] 16. ta rva nahi[^] 17.
katradisyadhikaro nirupyata ityatra 18. niyojyastavada[^] 19.
^caisyam 20. sruteh

p. 11

vasante¹ brahmanenadhyeyo² grismo rajanyena³ saradi vaisyena iti
srutih / kim ca angahinasrotriyasandapatitasudravarjam⁴ ity
angahinanam andhamukapangvadinam
ajyaveksanopasthanavacanavisnukramanadisv asamarthyat
karmani nadhikarah⁵ / asrotriyasya
sangavedadhyayanavijñanarahitasya⁶ yathavac chastranavabodhe
mantranam devatadisatattvanagamad anadhikarah⁷ / uktam ca ---

vaidhe krtarthakam sastram aavidham nanusasti⁹ hi / iti /
sandasya¹⁰ klibasya purvajanmarjitadustakarmasucakatvena¹¹
duskrtitvad anadhikaro dayadivibhagapratisedhat tasya¹²
karmanam¹³ ca dravyadisadhyatvad vibhavayuktasya¹⁴ putrina
adhanadisamyogat¹⁵ klibasyaputrino nadhikarah¹⁶ / tatha cuktam

patitavyadhisudranam¹⁷ yavad vacanam isyate¹⁸ / adhikaro na
sarvasmin namuceh sandakasya¹⁹ ca // iti /

patito brahmahadih20 / tasyanadhikaro mahapatakitvat / sudrasya
canadhikarah21 / kuto 'thatahsabdabhyam
vedadhyayanantaryadyotakabhyam22 yasya vedadhyayanam tasya karmany
adhikara iti jñapitatvat / karmadhikrtasya ca jñane 'dhikaro
jñanena karmanah samuccayanat / tatha caktam23 ---

notes:

1. vasanne 2. ^dheyo 3. rajñenyena 4. angahinah samvapatita^ 5.
angahina^ ... mukasantvadi^ ... vacyanivismukamanadisu samarthyat
karmanyannadhikarah 6. ^ttryasyasangavevrdhyapa^ 7.
mantranande^ 8. vaiye krtarthe kam 9. ^vaidhananusastri 10.
samvasya 11. ^duta karma^ 12. dayadi^ 13. karmana 14. ^dubhanyasya
15. adana^ 16. galivasyaputrino nadhikarah 17. ^vyanyasu^ 18.
^vacanami^ 19. pamdatkasya 20. brahmahadi 21. canadhikarah 22.
^dhyayanantaryadhotakabhyam 23. samuscayanat / tatha caktam

p. 12

nihsreyasayadhikrtan1 vidya karma vyabodhayat2 /
... ... karmasrutir evanusasti3 tan // iti

tasmac chudro yajñe 'navaklpta iti4 tasya karmaparyudasad5 murkhatvac
ca / murkhatvam ca tasyopanayanavedadhyayanatadardhadhigamapratishedhat6
/ tatha ca gautamah

sudras caturtho varna ekajatir na ca samskaram arhati / (iti)

tatha athasya7 vedam upasrnvatas trapujatubhyam8
srotrapatipuranam udaharane jihvocchedo9 dharane hi sarirabheda10
iti /

vasisto 'py aha11

padgur va esa smasanam yac chudras tasmac chudrasamipe
nadhyetavyam12 iti /

na canadhikrtena13 krtam karma sastrapratyayam phalam
sampadayitum arhati sastralaksanatvat
phalasambandhasyotkarsapakarsayos ca / uktam ca

avaidhatvad anagnitvan nadhikaro 'sti14 karmasu /
srautesv avaidhatapy asya15 vedadhyayanavarjanat //

yah svadhyayam adhiyita kuryat karma16 sa e(va) tat /
avaidusyad atah sudrah17 karmanah18 paryudasyate //

notes:

1. nihsriyamsa^ 2. vidha ... vyamvodhayat 3. karmasruti^ 4.
tasmachudro yajñenavaklipta iti 5. ^paryadasat 6. ^syoyanayana^
^taddardhadhigama^ 7. athasya 8. ^mupasunvataratra pujatu^ 9.
jidvalledah 10. sarora^ 11. sistopyaha 12. yadvadva e^
sanam ya chudra tasmachudrasamiye nachetavyam 13. canadhikrtena

14. avaighatva 15. troteghavaighata^ 16. yastvadhyayamadhita kuryat 17.
avaidusadatah sudro 18. karmanyah

p. 13

kim sarvebhyah na /

smartam1 ca pitryajñadim sudrah kuryad yathasrutam2 /
tad vidvattam avaptyaiva3 kathañcid dvijasamsrayat //

srautad adhikrtanam tu4 yavadvihitasevanat /
nisiddhavarjanac capi paramaryena sadgatih5 //

hinad dhinac chubham6 janma paramaryena yad abhabet7 /
anugraha sa eso 'sya8 pumsah srutikrto9 matah //

tasmac chudradinam10 karmany anadhikarad asmin sastre
etatpratipadite ca yogabhyase nasty adhikara11 iti / kim ca

atmabhyaso 'pi nasyasti12 vipraseveti hi smrteh /
tesam evanukampeti dvijater adhikarita //

tesam evetisabdena13 brahmanasya stutih krta14 /
sudrayonav ahamata ityadi bahu drsyate //

evamadi bahuvakyajatam15 bharate tatra tatra drsyate
granthagauravabhayat tu na likhyata16 iti / uktam ca

adhikary eva sastrartham17 saktah sadhayitum yatah / tatsiddhav
aprabhutvam hi jñatatanadhikarita // iti18 /

notes:

1. smartham 2. kuryapratha^ 3. tadvadvatta^ 4. srautanadhi^ 5. ^capi
parasaryena sadutih 6. hinadvinachubham 7. ^paryena padavet 8.
anugrahassassa esosya 9. sruti 10. ^smachudradinakarmanyadhi^ 11.
nassadhikarah 12. nassasti 13. ^karitatomiticapisabdena^ 14.
stutikrta 15. ^vakajatam 16. bhayalurna likhyata 17. sakrah 18.
^kareteti

p. 14

ittham sudrader moksabhavad dharmarthakamalaksane1 trivarge ca
purusarthe sati hinadhikarad gitasastrades tenadhyayanadi2 na
kartavyam / yasmad yo yatranadhikrtah sa tadistabuddhyapi3
(anutisthan) na kevalam tatphalam na prapnoti yavad aparena
pratyavayenapi yujyate / yatha rajadina yah kutracid apy aniyuktah
purusah sa tadiyagramadau svatantryena4 gramavyaparadi kurvams
tasmad rajadeh5 sariradhanadandadilaksanam6 pratyavayam7
prapnoti tatha sastre 'pi yo yatranadhikrtas tadistartham api8
kurvan pratyavaiti / yatha ca slaismikahitam ausadham bhaksayann
arogyartham paittiko nairujyam na labhate pratyuta9 rogaprakopena
pidyate evam ihapi boddhavyam10 / uktam ca

paryudasto hi yo yasmac chastriyad api karmanah /
sa tatanadhikari¹¹ syad danadau diksito yatha¹² //

evam cadhikrtenanusthitam¹³ karma phalasadhakam na
svabuddhyaivanadhikrteneti¹⁴ sastraniyamah / etac ca bhagavan eva
vaksyati

yah sastravidhim utsrjya¹⁵ vartate kamakaratah /
na sa siddhim avapnoti na sukham na param¹⁶ gatim //

1. ^ksavaddharmarthakama^ 2. ^hanadhikaradrotasastrade^ 3.
^ssatadastavudryapi 4. purusassa tadipagramodakhatanryena 5.
rajñadeh 6. ghanadañjadi^ 7. pratyavayum 8.
krtastadrstarthamapi 9. slaum jikahitamausadham yaitikam
ausadhavupi bhaksayan pratyuta 10. prakopena pidryata yavamihapi
vobhdavyam 11. tatanadhikari 12. ^dvanadauksito 13. ^nustitam 14.
^sadhakalassvavudrauva^ 15. matsrjya 16. para^

p. 15

yatah

pratisedham atikramya pratyaveyat krtan narah¹ tasmāt
tasyanatikranta nityam² yuktataro bhavet // iti /

yatah kila sarvena

purusenavihitanusthanapratisiddhasevananimittajanitapapahetukaviv
idhanarakauravā•sipatranakrakacchedana•va•á¹>gÄ•lÄ•diká¹>mikÄ«á¹-abhaká
anavedanapuyasonitakardamamajjanadiyamyayatanasatadyanarthasan
katadisantrasac charanaisina³

sthavarakitapatangadiyonisahasravartabhramanasadyomaranajaravyadh
iksutpipasabandhanangacchedadiduhkhabhayocchedakari⁴ sastriyam
karmanusthiyate⁵ / tat punar utkrstam karma nisiddhatvad
viruddham⁶ sadgatanugatikatvenadrstabuddhyanusthiyamanam apy
avihitatvenasastriyatvan na⁷ kevalam nisphalam bhavati yavat
pratyutanadhikrtatvena⁸ pratyavayakaravt paraloke⁹
bahuvidhanarakapatadyupadravavrndotpadakam iti¹⁰ jñatva sudradina
naivatra nityam atma¹¹ ksapaniyah / tatha cehaiva¹² vaksyati

varam svadharmo vigunah¹³ paradharmat svanusthitat /
svadharme nidhanam sreyaḥ paradharmo bhyavahah¹⁴ //

varam sreyaḥ / darsayati ca manur api

paradharmena jivan hi sadyah patati jatitah /

notes:

1. pratyaveyalurannarah 2. vityam 3. vihitanustanapratisedha
heluka rauravasiyatra cacheranasvasrgaladikrimi
sonitakarmamamajanadi satadhanarthasankatamivasantrasa^ 4.
^sthavaraskita bhramanaghavo kstvatpipasavandhanam
gachedadiduhkhabhaya^ 5. karmanustosate 6. ^punarutkastakarma

nisiddhatvad^ 7.

saitanugatikatvenadrstavudbhyanustiyamanamapyavihitatvam

nasastriyatvanna^ 8. pratyutanudhikrtvena 9. ^karatvanpara^ 10.

^patadvupadrava^ 11. nevatranittamatma 12. tatharcehaiva 13. varam

sresan svadharmo 14. bhayavadbadaryati

p. 16

sudrajatito 'pi bhrastas tiryagadijatim prapnotiti vakyarthah1

/

vede mantresu grhyesu2 srutismrtinisedhatah /

nadhikaro 'sti sudrasya puranadisu3 bharata //

brahmanam tu puraskrtya4 srnvatah phalam iritam / striyo

vaisyas tatha sudrah suddhah sukham avapnuyuh5 // iti /

yatah

tiryagbhyah6 purusah sresthah7 karyakaryavivekatah8 /

tantradhikarat tebhyo 'pi9 dvija vedadhikaratah //

adhika(ra)t pravacane tebhyah srestha dvijottamah / srutya

smrtyadhikarartham sraistyam esam prakasate10 // iti /

tatha ca manuh

brahmano jayamano hi prthiviyam adhijayate /

isvarah11 sarvabhutanam dharmako(sa)sya guptaye //

tad evam uktasambandhabhidheyaprayojanam12 pratipaditadhikaravisesam

etacchastram vyakhyatum13 srotum ca14 yogyam iti / ato 'sya

vyakhyanam arabhyate15 /

anekais ca vyakhyatrbhiih svapaksaniksiptadrstibhir itas

tatah16 krsyamanam anavastham apadyamanam gitasastram

apavargapraptyupadesamahaprayojanam17 / (atah) bhagavato 'bhiprete

sanmarge sthapayitum ayam yatnah kriyate18 /

notes:

1. sudrata tito janim prapnotiti taddartham vakyarthah 2.

grhe ca 3. puranadisu 4. puraskatya 5. sudrassukhamavapnuyat 6.

satasti^ 7. srestah 8. karyakarya^ 9. tatradihi^ 10.

sresthyamesya prtkasate 11. isvarah 12 tadevamukta^ 13.

visesayam sastram vyakhyatam 14. srotu ca 15. yogyamityetosya

vyakhyakhyana^ 16. ^ritastanah 17. ^mannam ... prapnupadesan^ 18.

yatvatkriyate

p. 17

nanv itihapurananam pauruseyatvad apavargapraptilaksane

'tindriyarthe1 na svatah pramanyam sambhavati / satyam etat / kim

tu mantrarthatvadas tesam2 mulam iti nyayavidbhiih sthapitam3 / atas

tetra4 mulam syuh

dharmanam5 viprakirnanam vedajñatprayatnatah /
krtam samharanam6 saksad dharmavagatihetukam //

vaidikanam (hi) sabdanam prasthanat tu vilaksanam /
smrtinam racaneyam7 hi pumpranita vilaksana8 //

bhagavadvyasadismaranam9 ca svatah pramanam eva / te hi
saksatkrtadharmatvat karatalagatamalakavat sakalam vedartham
pratyaksenaiva pasyanti10 / tad uktam saksatkrtadharmana
rsayo babhuvur iti / na hy asmada divad vyasadayo 'tindriyam artham
na pasyantiti vaktum sa(kyam11) / vidhuta(ka)lmasatvad
isvaranugrahad vedarthasya12 vopanibandhanac ca sambhavaty
evatindriyarthadarsanam13 tesam ity adosah /

ittham sthite 'rjunasya jñanakarmopadesaprasangam avatarayitum
prastutakathasamaptau karyantaram jijñasur dhrtarastrah14
punah sañjayam prechams tavad aha15

dharmaksetre kuruksetre sarvakstrasamagame /
mamakah pandavas caiva kim akurvata sañjaya // bhg_1.1 //

he sañjaya kuruksetrakhye dese dharmaprasavahetutvad dharmasya

notes:

1. pauruseyadvad ... laksanetindriyarthe 2. ^vadaste^ 3.
nyayavimdisathapitam 4. tatra 5. dhamanam 6. vedadatryapatnatah
.... hana 7. vilaksanartham smrtinam racaniyam 8.
vikalsanat 9. vasadismanam 10. pasyati 11.
^vadyasadayotindriyamartham nasa 12. ^disvaranugrahad 13.
vopanivandhanasca sabhavetyevatidriyatha^ 14. samapto
jitasurdhrta^ 15. sayayamprstavadadavahe

p. 18

ksetre sthane sarvaksatrasamagame sannidhane sati matsanbandhinas
tanayah panduputras ca kim akurvata kim anusthitavanta iti /
purvam1 rajarsina tapasyata tatra dharmah kilopta iti
kuruksetrasya dharmaksetratvam2 / atra kurutato dharmam3 ksipram
trano bhavisyatiti kuruksetrasya kuruksetratvam ity ahuh
pauranikah // 1 //

evam prstah sañjaya4 uvaca

drstva tu pandavanikam vyudham5 duryodhanas tada /
acaryam upasangamya raja vacanam abravit // bhg_1.2 //

pandavasainyam vyudham sastradrstya
krtavinyasavisesam6 drstvaiva7 tasmim kale duryodhano dronam
upasangamya gauravat
tatsamipam8 prapya vaksyamanam9

visistapadakriyaparikalpitarupam10

vakyam uktavan // 2 //

tadaha

pasyaitam panduputranam acarya mahatim11 camum /

vyudham12 drapadaputrena tava sisyyena dhimata // bhg_1.3 //

he acarya panduputrasambandhinim13 camum mahatim14 senam

angabahulyad vistirnam15 dhrstadyumnena

vyuhavidhanakusalena16 ca vyudham krtacaranavisesam (pasya)

/ yo hi bhavacchisyo buddhimams ca so 'vasyam17

notes:

1. purva 2. kuruksatrasya dharmaksatratvam 3. atas ca kurutatra dharmam

4. prstam ssañjaya^ 5. vyudam 6. ^sainye vyuvam

sastradrksmakrta^ 7. drstaiva 8. gauravatnatsamipa 9.

vaksyamana 10. ^rupam 11. pamdatranam mahati 12.

vyudhan 13. ^sambandhini 14. mahanti 15. byahulya hi stiranam 16.

byuha^ 17. padapayo hi bhavasyo vuddhimamsca sovasyamamratimam

vyuharavanam karotyatah

p. 19

apratimam vyuharacanam karoti /

atah pratividhanaparo1 bhavetyasayah // 3 //

kim ca

atra sura mahesvasa bhimarjunasama yudhi /

yuyudhano viratas ca drupadas ca maharathah2 // bhg_1.4 //

atra asyam senayam ami3 sura bhayavisadan abhijah4 / tatha

mahesvasah5 / isavah sara asyante ksipyante6 yais ta

isvasah kodandah7 mahanto brhantah sudrdhah parair

abhedyasvasa dhanumsi yesam te mahesvasah / atha va

yuddha isun asyantitvasa dhanuskah (yuddha)karmaparah8 / ta

eva ca divyah prabhavattvad dhanur vedakrtabhiyogadvad

anekasangramalabdhavijayatvac ca9 / mahanta uttamah prasastah /

tatha yudhi yuddhe bhimarjunabhyam yoddhrtvena10 samas tulyah /

ke ta ity aha yuyudhanah satyakah virato11 drupadas ca maharathah

/

mahan preranavaranyuddhapasaranavakasadidharmayogat12

prasasto ratho yasyasau maharathah // 4 //

kim ca

dhrstaketus cekitanah13 kasirajas ca viryavan /

purujit kuntibhojas ca14 saibyas ca narapungavah // bhg_1.5 //

1. ^vicana^ 2. maharathah 3. senayasami^ 4. mayavisada^ 5.

mahesvasah 6. arayante ksipyate 7. saiste draghasah

kodamdah 8. mahanto vrhantah sudavah paraisamedha^ dhanusi
.... te tatha yuddhadrastunasyantitisvasa dhanukah
karmarapara 9. prabhavatva dekasam^ 10. yodhatvena 11.
yuyudhanastatyakirvirato^ 12. mahanpraranavarana
yuddhapasaravakasadidharmayogat 13. cekitan 14. kuntibhojaisca

p. 20

iha sañjñamatrapradhana ami sabda nigadavyakhya(tah)1 / (tah)
ato na vyakhyayogyah / yesam tv arthanugame visesa upalabhyate te
lesato vyakhyayante2 / kasinam raja (viryan) /
utsahasaktyupetah6 / puru bahu jayatiti purujit / kuntayo janapadah
tesam vasi4 (kuntibhojah) / sivayo janapadas tesam raja5
(saibyah) / sa ca sauryadyuttamagunayogan narapungavah
purusasresthah6 // 5 //

tatha

yudhamanyus ca7 vikranta uttamaujas ca viryan /
saubhadro draupadeyas ca sarva eva maharathah // bhg_1.6 //

vikranto viryan subhadrasonur abhimanyuh8 // 6 //9

evam pandavanike pradhananayakanirddesam10 krtva svanike
pradhananayakan darsayann aha11

asmakam tu12 visista ye tan nibodha13 dvijottama /
nayakan mama sainyasya14 sañjñartham tan bravimi te15 // bhg_1.7 //

asmakam ye visistah kulasuryadibhih16 pradhanas tan
sañjñartham bravimi17 / sañjñanam sañjña / tusabdah18
purvebhyo
visesavadyotanah19 /
yuyudhanadayo varaka yusmakam purato 'kiñcitkara20 ity arthah // 7
//21

notes:

1. sabda vyakhya 2. esam tvarhanunamah kascidulabhyate
vyakhyayate 3. utsahasatsupetah 4. janapadastamajas vami 5.
janapadaistasya raja 6. sauryadu ... yogannapugava purusasresthah
7. vudhanyusca 8. ^sunubhimanyuh 9. ankoyam darsayannaha asmatparah
vidyate 10. ^nidesam 11. svakhaneke pradhanandarsayannaha 12. lu 13.
nivodha 14. mam daunyasya 15. sañjñartham tan 16. cauryadibhih 17.
bravimi 18. sañjña na sañjña tu sabdah 19. visesavasvotna 20.
kim titkara ity arthah 21. ankoyam pariganayannaha asmatparosti

p. 21

tas ca pariganayann aha

bhavan1 bhismas ca karnas ca krpah salyo jayadrathah3 /
asvatthama4 vikarnas ca saumadattis ca5 viryan // bhg_1.8 //

na kevalam ete yavat

anye 'pi bahavah sura madarthe tyaktajivita⁶ /
nanastrapraharana nanayuddhavisaradah⁷ // bhg_1.9 //

nanaprakarani cakrasimusalagadaprabhrtini (sastrani)
praha(r)ani yesam te tatha /
nanavidhagajarathasvadiyuddhakriyasu pandita matkarye ca
tyaktajivita. santy evanye // 9 //8

evam ubhayasainyanayakanirdesam krtva sarasaratam nirupayann aha
aparyaptam tad asmakam balam bhimabhiraksitam /
paryaptam tv idam etesam balam bhismabhiraksitam // bhg_1.10 //

asmakam yathanirdistasamhatanam¹⁰ tatpandavabalam
aparyaptam asamartham abhibhavitum yato bhimabhiraksitam bhimasenena
pradhanabhutena guptam / sa ca (bhimo) bhismapeksaya kiñcin
nyunatara ity abhiprayah¹¹ / idam tv asmakam balam etesam
pandavanam paryaptam abhibhavaya vinasane samartham ity arthah¹²
yato bhismabhiraksitam¹³ / bhismas tv anekasastraprarago
nirjitanekamahasamara ityasayah¹⁴ //

10 //15

1. mavan 2. kanasca 3. jayadrathah 4. asvasyama 5. saumardannisca 6.
suradarthe tyakta jivita 7. visaradah 8. ankoyam
nirupayannaha asmat parosti 9. valam 10. ^sahitanam 11.
kiñcintyunatara iti abhiprayah 12. pandavamam
paryasamabhibhavaya vinasane sarmarthamity arthah 13. ^raksitam 14.
bhismosvanekasastrapraragonekanirjitamahasamara ityasayah 15.
ankoyam aha asmat parosti

p. 22

pradhananirdesaparyojanam aha

anyesu tu sarvesu yathabhagam avasthita(h) /
bhismam evabhiraksantu bhavantah sarva eva hi // bhg_1.11 //

hi yasmad evambhutena bhismenabhiraksitam asmakam balam
pandavanam parabhave paryaptam / tato 'yanesu sarvesu
rathamargarathyasu sarvasu yathabhagam / yo yo bhago yathabhagam / yo
yasyatmiyo bhago 'msah (sa tena) raksyah¹ / tatra avasthitah
santo bhavanto bhismam evabhiraksantu² iti tasmin nayake³ sarvato gupte
balam parabalapranasane⁴ ksamam bhavatityasayah / yady asminn
iti⁵ (?) ayanam kaksyadi // 11 //

idanim⁶ karyantaram upaksipati sañjayah⁷

tasya sañjanayan harsam kuruvrddhah pitamahah /
simhanadam vinadyocaih sankham⁸ dadhmau pratapavan // bhg_1.12
//

tasya prakrantasya balasya duryodhanasya va⁹ harsam utpadayan bhismah
kurunam tatkalajanam purvavayah simhanadam ucchair vinadya¹⁰
tatah sankham dadhmau / simhasya iva nadah simhanadah tam
vinadya / samanyanader visesanadih¹¹ karma / simhanadam krtvety
arthah // 12 //

tatah sankhas ca bheryas ca panavanakagomukhah¹² /
sahasaivabhyahanyanta sa sabdas tumulo 'bhavat // bhg_1.13 //

anantaram sankhadayah sahasaivavicaritaniantranam eva
abhyahanyanta¹³ taditah / sa ca vaditrasanghatajah sabdas tumulo
mahan

notes:

1. yasyatmiyomso bhago raksyah 2. bhosmame[^] 3. ttasminnayake 4.
[^]praddarsane 5. yatyasmimniti 6. idanni 7. karyataramupanksipati
samyayah 8. vinadyoscaih sankhan 9. calasya duryodhanasya va 10.
kurunam simhanadasuscaurvitagham 11. samanya[^] 12.
panavanaka[^] 13. sankhayah sahasaivadhicaritam
niryatranamevabhyahanyata

p. 23

avibhavyamanavayavavivekah srothrdayadarano 'bhavat¹ / bheryah
katvah (?) anakastamisva (?) gomukho 'nalambakah² (?) // 13 //

tatah svetair hayair yukte mahati syandane sthitau /
madhavah pandavas caiva divyau sankhau pradadhmatuh // bhg_1.14
//

madhavapandavau divyaikaratharudhavacintyaprabhavau
sankhavatyartham⁵ dhmatavantau // 14 //

atha pradhanasankhanamanirddesam aha⁶

pañcajanyaam hrsikeso devadattam dhanañjayah /
paundram dadhmau mahasankham bhimakarma vrkodarah⁷ //
bhg_1.15 //

anantavijayam raja kuntiputro⁸ yudhisthirah /
nakulah sahadevas ca sughosamanipuspakau // bhg_1.16 //

paundram (pundra)desajam vipulam vrkodaro diptagnyudaro⁹
bhimakarma bakahidimbadiraksasavidaranadini bhisanani
karmani yasya (sah) / kuntiputragrahanam prasamsartham /
pitur asamvijñane matra vyavadeso yady api kutsa¹⁰ radhasutasyeva
tasya punah samvijñane prasamsaiva¹¹ dharmaputratvad
yudhisthirasya¹² //13 //

kim ca tatha

kasyas ca paramesvasah sikhandi ca maharathah /
dhrstadyumno viratas ca satyakis caparajitah // bhg_1.17 //

1. mahanavibhavyamamavayavavivekah srottrtrdayarunobhavat 2.
gomukhonalavankah 3. sveteha^ 4. pamdavascaiva 5.
diyyaikaaratharutavacintyaprabhavau samvyau^ 6. ^namunirdesa^ 7.
karmarvrkodarah 8. kutiputra 9. diptagyadarah 10. yatyukutsa 11.
saviñane prasamseva 12. dharmaputratvaghradhistirasya

p. 24

pañcalas ca1 mahesvaso draupadeyas ca pañca ye / saubhadras ca
mahabahun sankhan dadhmuh prthak (prthak) // bhg_1.18 //
satyakis caparajito yuddhesv iti vijñeyam // 18 //
kim ca

sa ghoso dhartarastranam3 hrdayani vyadarayat4 /
nabhas ca prthivim5 caiva tumulo vyanunadayat // bhg_1.19 //

yathoktasankhaghosas tumulo6 duryodhanadinam hrdayany abhinad7
bhinnavan / yato nabhas ca prthivim caiva8 sakalam iva vyanunadayat
pratisabddayuktam akarayat vyanunadanam prayuktavan / vyanunadayat ity
atra vyatyaye 'nadabhavah9 / ihasthanam apadanam10 nirvacanam
granthagauravabhayan na11 krtam / yesam ca sabdanam iha
laksananugamo na drsyate tesam virodho nodbhavaniyah / yatah
paramarsina dvaipayanenaivoktam alankrtam subhah sabdair iti /
atas tad agamad evavagamyate subhasabdatve12 vyakarananam bahutve
ca katham paniniyena kevalena virodha udbhavayitum yuktah13 /
itihasadinam vaidikarthapratipadanac chandastulyatvam14 / tatha
canenaivoktam15 idam hi devasammitam16 pavitram idam uttamam iti
karsnavedam idam punyam iti17 / tatha anyatrapi cuktam

notes:

1. yacalyasca 2. prthak 3. dhatarastranam 4. vyadarayan 5.
prthivi 6. ksayathokta^ 7. hrdayanyabhinadbhinna 8. prthivi caiva 9.
vyanunadanah prayuktavaniveti vyatyayenanubhavah 10. ihadhanama^ 11.
gratha^ 12. brubhah sabdairitistadagamadevavagate 13.
virodharudbhavayitu yukta 14. itihasadanam vedikartha^ 15.
canenevoktam 16. vedesamitam 17. karksmavedami^

p. 25

vedabhedam bharatasyavalokya
vyaso vakyair asvinoh stotram adau /
samyakkrtva vaidikair laksanoktir1
bhuyo bhuyas tah karisyaty atra sesah2 // 19 //

anyad api karyantaram upaksipann aha

atha vyavasthitan drstva dhartarastran kapidhvajah /
pravrtte3 sastrasampate dhanur udyamya pandavah // bhg_1.20 //

hrsikesam tada vakyam idam aha mahipate4 /

atha sankhaghosad anantaram arjuno duryodhanadin5 (vyavasthitan)

vividhenakarena⁶ yathavibhavam avasthitan drstva sastranam
sampate pravrtte dhanur utksipya savadhano hrsikesam idam
vaksyamanam vakyam aha / hrsika(m) itindriyagramakhya
tadisam⁷ hrsikesam iti / he mahipata iti
dhrtarastrodbodhanam sañjayena⁸ // 20 //9

kim tad vakyam ity aha
ubhayoh senayor madhye ratham sthapaya me 'cyuta // bhg_1.21 //
yavad etan nirikse 'ham¹⁰ yoddhukaman avasthitan¹¹ / kair maya¹²
saha yoddhavyam asmin ranasamudyame¹³ // bhg_1.22 //

madhye rathasthapanad yuyutsasamsayo 'numiyate¹⁴ parthasya / tam ca
prakatayisyati / kimartham (senayor madhye) rathasthapanam iti ced ata
aha yavad i(ti) / yavad ity anena karyasesam sucayati¹⁵

notes:

1. ^kalaksanoktir^ 2. ^syatrasesah 3. vr.vrtte 4. hapikesam
... pahipate 5. sankhaghosadam naramarjuno / duryodhanadin 6.
vividhanekakaram 7. tadisam 8. dhrtarastraddhanam sajayena 9.
//20// iti nasti 10. niroske 11. yoddhakapnana^ 12. kaipnaya 13.
asminnanasapnudyame 14. yuthutsatsam^ 15. sucayati

p. 26

ranasamudyame yuddhodyoge¹ kaih saha maya yoddhavyam iti²
yoddhukaman avasthitan drstva tato yathabhipretam
acarisyamityasayah⁴ // 22 //

sañjaya uvaca

evam ukto hrsikeso⁵ gudakesena bharata /
ubhayoh senayor madhye sthapayitva rathottaram // bhg_1.23 //

bhismadronapramukhatah sarvesam ca mahiksitam⁶ / uvaca partha
pasyaitan⁷ samavetan kurun iti⁸ // bhg_1.24 //

gudaka nidra tadisena jitanidrenarjunenaivam ukto⁹ bhagavan
ubhayoh senayor madhye ratham sthapayitvovaca / katham sthapayitvety
aha bhismadronapramukhatah¹⁰ tayoh sammukham / adyaditvat
(sarvavibhaktikah) tasih¹¹ / sarvesam ca¹² rajñam sammukham /
kim uvacety aha he partha / pasyaitan ekatra samavayam gatan kurun
iti¹³ /

bhismadronabhimukhe¹⁴ rathasthapanabhiprayam bhagavan aha
yata¹⁵ pitamahagurun¹⁶ prati kadacid asyayuyutsa syat tad enam
jñanopadesena¹⁷ pravartayisyamiti¹⁸ // 24 //

tatrapasyat sthitan parthah pitrn atha¹⁹ pitamahan /
acaryan matulan bhratrn²⁰ putran pautran sakhims tatha²¹ //
bhg_1.25 //

svasuran suhrdas caiva senayor ubhayor api²² /

notes:

1. pudhvodyoge 2. yoddharvyamiti 3. yoddhakaman 4. yathahipretam^ 5.
nrsikeso 6. ^madiksitam 7. pasyaivan 8. ^nukuruniti 9. jitanidrena^
10. prapnukhatas^ 11. ityadhoditva tusih 12. ca 13. kuruni^ 14.
-bhimukharatha^ 15. bhagavat ahuryat 16. ^gurun 17. kadacidasthayutsa
syattaranam jñanopadesena 18. pravartayisyamiti 19.
ttatrapasyansthitan parthah pitunatha 20. bhrattun 21.
sakhamstatha 22. ^suhrdascaiva senayauru^

p. 27

tatra ubhayoh senayor madhye parthah pitradin apasyat / pitrn
pandudhrtarastrabhratr¹ kenapi vanyena² (sambandhena)
tatsthaniyan pitamahan bhismabahulikasomadattaprabhrtims
tatsthaniyan³ va matulan salyasakunyadims ca⁴
tathaiubhayoh senayor anyan svajanan bhratrm tattulyan sutan
pautran (apasyat)⁵ // 26 //

tan samiksya sa kaunteyah sarvan bandhun avasthitan // bhg_1.26 //
krpaya parayavistah⁶ sidamanabraavid idam /

tan sarvan bandhun iti⁷ samiksya na kascid atra parah sarva eva
svajana ity evam vicarya katham ete marayitum yuvata iti
prakrstaya karunaya vasikrtah / tata eva sidamano 'vasadam
gacchan yuddhodyamam⁸ jahad idam abraavid iti / vyatyayenatratmanepadam⁹ //
27 //

kim tad ity aha

drstvemam svajananan krsna yuyutsun¹⁰ samavasthitan // bhg_1.27
//

sidanti mama gatrani¹¹ mukham ca parisusyati /
vepathus ca sariram me romaharsas ca jayate // bhg_1.28 //

samsate gandivam¹² hastat tvak caiva¹³ paridahyate / na ca saknomy
avasthatum bhramativa ca me manah // bhg_1.29 //

he krsna iman¹⁴ svan janan¹⁵ yuyutsun¹⁶ samavayenavasthitan
drstva me angani yoddhum necchanti¹⁷ / vepathuh kampo

notes:

1. pitrun pandudhrtarastrabhratr¹ 2. vatanyena
3. vahika tatsthanimanva
4. sakutyandisca
5. senayorabhyatulyasvajanyatutah // 26 //

6. parayastistah 7. tatsarvan vandhuniti 8.
gachatyudbhadyamam 9. cyatyayena 10. krksmayuyutsun 11. gatrarani
12. gamdiva 13. tvatkaiva 14. krneman 15. svajanan 16. yuyutrⁿ 17.
yaddham nodyacchanti

p. 28

romaharsas ca urddhvaromata1 (gandivam) samsate 'dhahpatati /
tvak sariram carma2 sokagnina dahyate3 / mumursum drstva4
krpaya tathabhutah san iti5 / atra ca bhinnakartrkata6
purvoktanyayan na7 codaniya / yad va darsanakriyaya arjunah karta
gatradsadanadau ca vastavena dharmenarjuna eva / na hy
arjunavyatirekenanyad gatrady asti8 / ivasabdas tupamartho9
bhedabuddhim janayatiti / api ca krpavasat prayatnasaitihilye saty
avastambham10 dharayitum na saknami / dukhprakarsac ca
cakrarudham iva11 me mano bhramaty anavasthitatvad bhramativety uktam12
// 29 //

kim ca

nimittani13 ca pasyami viparitani kesava /
na ca sreya 'nupasyami hatva svajanam ahava // bhg_1.30 //

nimittani yani jayasucakani utsahadinisyante14 / tani viparitani15
anukulani pasyami / yad va gatravasadinimittani pasyami / na
cahave bandhuvargam16 hatvopakaram anupasyami // 30 //

tatratat syat yady uddhyatam pandavanam vijaye sati
rajyadilabhalaksanasya sreya sah sambhavanastiti tad aha17 ---

notes:

1. romaharsa kurdhvamromata 2. ^ttvacchariram carma 3. datyete 4.
^drsta 5. bhutasmayanna iti 6. bhinta^ 7. purvonkyapanna
codaniya 8. ^vyatirenanyadbhatradyasti 9. iti sabdastvapamartha 10.
avasthambha 11. sankomi dukhprakarsasca cakraruthabhiva 12.
^sthitatvadbhumativetyunkama 13. nimintani 14.
^sucakanyutsahasinisyante 15. viparotani 16. va cahave
vandhuvamrga 17. tatratetatsyacchakravapastatah
pamdavanamityadi srayalaksanam sreyaosityata aha 30/
saktatvadyuddhyatam pandavanamamitravijayalaksanam
sreyaosityata aha iti va pathah

p. 29

na kankse vijayam krsna1 na ca rajyam sukhani ca /
kin no rajyena govinda kim bhogair jivitena va // bhg_1.31 //

sampratam eva mriyate2 bandhuvargas tato jayam api na kankse
nabhilasami3 / athocyate --- jaye sati rajyam labhyata iti cet tan na4 /
na ca rajyam kankse / rajye hi sati sukhani bhavantiti cet tan na5 /
na ca sukhani kankse / kasmad ity aha --- he govinda (ra)jyena
bhogaih sukhadibhir va kim nah6 krtyam / sarvam va
rajyabhogadikam yaj jivitopakaram7 tenapi kim prayojanam iti //
31 //

na tv esa purusartham yad atmambharitvam / kim tarhi / sarvam8

(hi) jivitam rajyadi (va) gurupitradyartham isyata ity aha9 ---

yesam arthe kanksitam10 no rajyam bhogah sukhani ca /
ta eveme sthita yoddhum pranams tyaktva sudustyajan // bhg_1.32 //

yesam gurvadinam krte rajyady asmabhih kanksitam ta eva
me gurvadayah sudustyajan12 pranams tyaktva13 no 'smakam purato
yoddhum14 sthitah / tat ko nama buddhipurvakari nisprayojanam
rajyadi priyam kuryan na gurvadin15 // 32 //

tan eva darsayati

acaryah pitarah putras tathaiva ca pitamahah /
bhatulah (sva)surah pautrah syalah16 sambandhinas tatha //
bhg_1.33 //

notes:

1. krsma 2. samnpatameva bhnipate 3. nabhilasyabhi 4. labhyata iti
tanna 5. cennannana 6. nam 7. pajjavitam pekaram 8. sarva 9. ityarha
10. pasamarthe kaksitam 11. yoddhu pranamssattvakasudussajan31
12. gurvadayassudussatat 13. tyatka 14. yoddhum 15. priye kuyanna tu
purvadivoti 16. syalah

p. 30

syalah1 svasuryah / sambandhino2 jamatradayah // 33 //

idanim karunavista aha ---

etan na hantum icchami ghnato 'pi madhusudana /
api trailokyarajyasya4 hetoh kin nu5 mahikrte // bhg_1.34 //

etan acaryadin ghnato 'pi jighamsato 'pi himsitum necchami /
ghnato hy avasyam hanyate6 labhartham yadi (te) hanyeran / tatra
trailokyarajyasyapi hetor na hantum icchami7 kim punah prthivya arthe
// 34 //

papasankayam aha8 ---

nihatya9 dhartarastran nah ka pritih syaj janardana10 /
papam evasrayed asman hatvaitan atatayinah // bhg_1.35 //

he janardana etan11 hatva asmakam ko 'bhyudayo bhavet12 / kasya hi
bandhumarana prtir utpadyate13 / prtir iti yady api krdabhihito
bhavo dravyavad bhavati14 tathapi bhavarupatam na jahati15 nasti
bhinnakartrkata / hananapriyoh hy ekakartrkata16 / yata atatayinah
kilaite kathan nah pritih syad ity aha17 --- papam eveti / etan hatva
pratyuta papam eva asman asrayet / yata atatayitve 'pi bhratradayah
sambhajaniya vardhaniya ladanoya na tu

notes:

1. syalah 2. samvedhino 3. ^micchamisvatopi 4. trailokya^ 5. kitu 6.
hisiturnecchami dhna rtdhavasyam hanyante 7.

^ramstatrelokyarajyasyapiheturna hantumicchami 8. papasamvam
sankayamaha 34 9. nihasa dhartarastrannih 10.
pretissyajjanarhana 11. ena 12. yobhyudayobhavet 13. pratir^ 14.
krdamihito bhavo drabyabadbhavati 15. ^tam mrjihatiti 16.
^prityetdyaika ekarta 17. kathanna pritassmadyaha

p. 31

hantavya iti / katham hi bhratrdivadhad evadharmo 'sman na1
bhajata iti hatva papam asrayed iti / atrapisabdena nyaye
bhinnakartrkata vastavena tu nasti /
papam hi himsadicam2 kriyatmakam eva /
tatas ca eva hanti tenaiva krtam papam syad ity ekah karta // 35 //

evam3 bhratrdivadhasankaviklavam abhidhaya
tadabhiprayaviskaranayaha4 ---

tasman narha vayam hantum5 dhartarastran svabandhavan6 /
svajanam hi katham hatva sukhinah syama madhava // bhg_1.36 //

yasmad dhartarastrahananat pritiir nasti pratyutadharmah7
tasmad tan svajanavargan hantum vayam narhah8 /
svajanam hi hatva katham sukhino bhavema /
dharmabahiskrtanam etadacaranam ityabhyiprayah9 // 36 //

kim ca ---

yady apy ete na pasyanti lobhopahatacetasah10 /
kulaksayakrtam dosam mitradrohe ca patakam // bhg_1.37 //

katham na jñeyam asmabhih papad asman nivartitum11 /
kulaksayakrtam dosam prapasyadbhir janardana12 // bhg_1.38 //

kulaksayas tavad dhruvah pratyupasthitah13 / tatkrta ca doso
vaksyamanah sarva14 eva / ami ca15 dronadayo 'smasu maitryam
vartamanatvan mitrani / tesam drohe jighamsayam yat16
patakam yad va mitrani druhyatiti mitradhruk tasmin mitradruhi puruse
yat patakam

notes:

1.bhratradisadhadeva^ 2. yarpa hi hisadicam 3. kartanna evam 4.
vitklavebhidhayambhiprayaviskaranayaha 35 5. hannu 6. ^vandhavan 7.
pratyata^ 8. hantu vayam nahah 9.
dharmabahiskatanamenaddacaritamityabhiprayah 10. laubhoyahanah 11.
papada^ 12. papasyadbhikha 13. tavaddhavad pratyupasthih 14.
vaksyamana^ 15. cami 16. jighamyoyat

p. 32

iti sambandhah / tad etad ubhayam ete1 dhartarastrah
prthivilobhopahatacetasah santo2 yady api na3 pasyanti na cetayante /
tat katham asmad uktrarupat papan nivartitum asmabhir na4 jñeyam
avasyam jñeyam ity arthah5 / kimbhutair asmabhih6 /

kulaksayakrtadosam anvagacchadbhah7 // 38 //

tam eva dosam darsayati8

kulaksaye pranasyanti kuladharmah sanatanah /
dharme naste kulam krtsnam adharmo 'bhibhavaty uta9 // bhg_1.39 //

kulaksaye sati ye dharma nityanaimittika yagadayo gotrasamacarah
srtiraksanadayas canadikalinas te purusanam
anusthatnam abhavat pranasyanti10 / yatra ca dharmasya hanis
tatrayasyam adharmah prabhavati parasparam pratyantikavat tayoh /
tadabhibhutas ca11 pranino 'karyesu
pravartanta ity aha12 --- dharme naste kulam krtsnam iti /
ubhayalokahitavan nistryadikam adharmah akramya tisthatity arthah14 /
utavasyam iti // 39 //

kim ca

adharmabhibhavat krsna pradusyanti kulastriyah /
strisu dustasu varsneya jayate varnasankarah // bhg_1.40 //

adharmabhibhavad hetoh kulastriyah caritrahina15 bhavanti / tasu
dustasu varneya jayate varnasankarah / varnas casau
sankaras ceti / asuddho varna ity arthah // 40 //

notes:

1. ^mene 2. labhopahetacatessanto 3. na 4. ^ubharupannivartimasmabhirna 5.
^mitithyah 6. kimutairasmabhah 7. anvagacchadbhah 8. drsayati 31 9.
bhavatyuta 10. purusanananusta runamabhavanpranasyanti 11.
pabhavati ... pratyantikavannayoh tadabhibhujasca 12. pravartatah 13.
dharmo nastekula^ 14. akramatrdhitistatity arthah 15.
caritrahina

p. 33

sankaro narakayaiva kuladhnanam kulasya ca1 /
patanti pitaro hy esam luptapindodakakriyah // bhg_1.41 //

sa varnasankarah kulasya narakapatanaya kalpate / yatah --- santatih
suddhavamsya tu patareha ca sarmane / viparita tu narakaya ity
agamah2 / kuladhnanam ca narakaya / yato varnasankarotpattau3
kuladhnanah karanabhavam pratipadyante4 / kasmad sankaro narakaya5 /
yasmad esam ubhayasainyasritakulanam pitarah
dharmyasantanabhaval luptapindodakakriya6 bhavanti / pindas ca
udakam ca pindodake tayoh kriyah ta lupta yesam te
sraddhadavicchede7 sati patanti //

41 //

punar api sokasamvignatvat8 sanksepena tad evalocayann aha9 ---

dosair etaih kuladhnanam10 varnasankarakarakaih /
utsadyate11 jatir dharmah kuladharmas ca sasvatah // bhg_1.42 //

kuladhnanam sambandhibhiih etaih yathoktaih
kuladharmanasadharmabhibhavakulastridusanair
varnasankarakarakair hetubhiih12 dosaih kulabhavad jatidharmo
'nadikalinah13
ksatrah14
kuladharmas cadhyayanaraddhodakadanadih utsadyate mulata15 eva
vilopyata ity arthah // 42 //

tatas ca ---

utasannakuladharmanam manusyanam janardana /
narake niyatam vaso bhavativity anususuma // bhg_1.43 //

utsanne kuladharme tv ayam anyo doso16 yat kuladharmaih

notes:

1. kusya ca 2. ityagama 3. narakapato varnasankarotpattau 4.
karanabhavam pratipadyanta 5. kasma sankaro narakarya 6.
^bhavaluptapimdotakakriya 7. ^vicchede 8. ^savnatvat^ 9. aha 41 10.
kulaghanam 11. utsaghata 12. ^dusanair^ varna^ 13. ^dosai
kulabhajjarate dharmo^ 14. ksatrah 15. danarukatsadyate mulp.ata 16.
utsannakuladharmatveyamanyodosah

p. 34

parasvargadyabhyudayena yogat pretanam santatvicchedan na bhavati
(svargapratih) / pratyuta1 sraddhatithyadikuladharmabhavan
narakapatanam (tesam) bhavaty eveti vedavadibhyah2 anususuma
srutavanto vayam iti // 43 //

evam samsayavistaceta3 narakapratyavayadarsanat
sañjatasamvega aha4 ---

aho bata mahatpapam kartum5 vyavasita vayam /
yad rajyasukhalobhena hantum6 svajanam udyatah // bhg_1.44 //

aho vismaye / bata visade / yad rajyasukhalobhena vismayakarina7
sarabhutam durlabham svajanam hantum vayam udyatah tat
mahatpapam kartum vyavasita ity ato 'sya visadah8 / tatha
rajyasukham nama pasya kidrsam yena vayam adya papah
sambhavyamanasvajanavadhaya pravartamaha9 iti10 vismayah / yad va11 aho
dainye / bata khedanukampayoh / rajyena yat sukham tallobhat
svajanavadhapavyavasaye pravartamahe12 / trayo 'py ete klesa
rajyartham asya pradur abhavann iti13 krtva nivartitum icchatiti14 // 44
//

samvegakulah punar api pralapann aha15 ---

yadi mam apratikaram asastram16 sastrapranayah /
dhartarastra rane hanyus tan me ksemataram bhavet // bhg_1.45 //

yadi dhartarastrah sastrapanayah santah mam asastram

anudyatayudham apratikaram¹⁷ akrtapratividhanam udasinavastham
hanyus tan me

notes:

1. dharmaih pretanam parasvargadabhyu[^] yogah satadvicchedanna bhavati
pratyata 2. [^]kule[^] ... patanamityervaveda[^] 3. eva sayavistaceta 4. aha
43 5. kartu 6. hantu 7. vismarena 8. cisadah 9.
vayamadhyasambhavyamanapastvajanavadhayaye pra[^] 10. hati 11. yuddha 12.
pravatimade 13. klesamyarthasya pra[^] 14. [^]micchatiti 15. [^]aha 44 16.
[^]bratikara[^] 17. tayadhamam[^]

p. 35

ksemataram yuktataram syat /
paro manorathah (siddhah) syat pap(a)karanad ity arthah /
sasastram¹ sapratikaram mam hantum na kecana ksamah syur
ity ubhayor upadanam // 45 //

idanim sañjayo dhrtarastram² praty arjunakathaprastavam
samapayann i(da)m aha ---

evam uktvarjunah sankhye³ rathopastha upavisat /
utsrjya sasaram capam sokasamvignamanasah // bhg_1.46 //

tan samiksya sidamano 'bravid idam ity atah prabhrti evam
yathoktam uktva arjunah⁴ sankhye yuddhabhumau dhanur utsrjya⁵
rathasyopary upavisat / kim karanam / yatah
svajanahananajanitasokakula⁶ iti // 46 //

atra sangrahaslokah ---

surasankhya paravyuhe svabale surasangraha⁷ /
tadviveko bhismaraksa⁸ sankhavaditranihsvanah //

didrksa sainya⁹or jñatigurumitranudarsanam⁹ /
tajjanukampa parthasya paridevaparibhramau //

yuddhatyagas ca sokas ca¹⁰ padarthah sarasangraha¹¹ //

iti srimadbhagavadgitasu bhagavadbhaskarakrte
bhagavadasayanusaranabhidhane bhasye 'rjunavisado¹² nama
prathamam 'dhyayah // 1 //

notes:

1. masastram 2. dhrtarastram 3. [^]mukta sekhye 4.
yathoktamuttakarjunah 5. dhanuhnsrjya 6. yata srvajananana[^] 7.
sloka'paravyuhe surasankhyasva[^] 8. [^]raksam 9. didrsa
sainyayojñati[^] 10. yuddhatyago dasaikasca 11. sangraha[^] / 46 12.
bhase[^]

p. 36

atha dvitiyo 'dhyayah

ittham antakavaktrakuharabhimukham janam mitrabandhuvargam prati
jataghrnam arjunam1 prthivibharavataranasampipadayisaya
bhagavan svadharmasahitasamyagdarsanopadesena yuyodhayisatiti
pratipadayitum dvtiyadhyayagrantharambhah2 / tam sañjayo
dhrtastram prati vivrnannaha3 ---

tam tatha krpayavistam asrupurnakuleksanam4 /
sidamanam idam vakyam uvaca madhusudanah // bhg_2.1 //

tam arjunam tena prakarena prathamadhyayoktena
gatravasadamukhasosaromaharsadilaksanam avasidantam5
karunyaravasam ata evasrupuravyakulatval lohiteksanam
avasidantam6 vyuparatayuddhodyamam bhagavan vaksyamanam
vakyam uvaca /

tam vakyam uvaceti dvikarmakata // 1 //

kutas tva kasmalam idam7 visame samupasthitam8 /
anaryajustam asvargyam akirtikaram arjuna // bhg_2.2 //

kuta iti samsayanah prechati9 / kasmad idam mohalaksanam
papam kartr tvam upagatam aga(ta)m / asmin visame sankate
trailokyasambhavitapaurusam tvam asambhavyamano mohah kutah
samprapta iti mahan samsayah / kidrsam10 kasmalam /
kulasilavidyarahitaih sevitam atas cakirtikaram tata eva casvargya
narakadiprapakam tasmad // 2 //

notes:

1. ^kuharabhimukhajanamitravundhuvargam prati tata^ 2. ^grantharammah
3. prativrnannaha 4. ^mastrupurnakuleksanam 5. tamarjuna tena
prakarana prathamadhyonktena gatravasadamubhamsosa^ 6. kurunva
... evaludu^ 7. kasprala^ 8. samapasthitam 9. puchati 10. kivrsm

p. 37

ma klaiviyam gaccha kaunteya naitat tvayy upapadyate1 /
ksudram hrdayadaurbalyam tyaktvottistha2 parantapa // bhg_2.3 //

klaibyam amanusyativam dinabhavam mohan ma gaccha3 ma asraya yatas
tvayi4 khandavanalarpanena sangramaradhitaryambakataya
nivatakavacavadhaparitositapurandaradvadibhir upadanair devesv api5
prakhyatapuruse naitad upapadyate na sambhavyate6 /
atas tvam hrdayasyalpasaratvam7 ksudram alpavastubhutam
nyunahrdayatvam8 kapurusasevitam tyaktva rathopasthad uttistha
/

utthaya ca yuddhaya sajjo bhavety asayah9 /
parantapety anenarjunam protsahayati // 3 //

evam bhagavatokte 'rjuna uvaca10 ---

katham bhismam aham sankhye dronam ca madhusudana /
isubhih pratiyotsyami11 pujarhav arisudana // bhg_2.4 //

katham kena prakarena kaya yuktya¹² bhismadin mananiyan aham
pratiyotsyami¹¹ / madhusudanarisudaneti bhaktah punah punar astham
karoti samakramena // 4 //

kim iti¹³ na ca pratiyotsyamity aha¹⁴ ---

gurun ahatva¹⁵ hi mahanubhavan sreyaś cartum bhaiskyam apiha¹⁶ loke
/

na tv arthakamas tu gurun nihatyā bhuñjīya bhogan rudhir apradigdhan¹⁷ //
bhg_2.5 //

notes:

1. gaccha kauntaveya naitatvasyupapadyate 2. tanktontista 3. gacha 4.
tvasi 5. ^bhirapadanaira^ 6. naitadrupapadyata na sabhavyate 7. ata sata
hrdayasya^ 8. ^mutanyunahrdaya^ 9. tyattka rathopasthah uttista
/ usyaya ca pukrya sajjaya bhavetyasayah 10. uvaca 3 11. pratiyotsami
12. yukta 13. ^nariyudaneti bhaktapunah punarachana karoti /
samatramena kimiti 14. ca na pratiyotsyama ityaha 4 15. ^hatva 16.
sreyaścabhantubhaiksamapiha 17. patigghan

p. 38

hi yatah karanat¹ / yasmad (iha loka dese) gurun bhismadin prati
yuddhavarjanena ahatva raksitva bhaiskyam api cartum² sreyaś / na tu
dhanabhilasi san gurun nihatyā bhogan rajyadin³ sonitalepabahulan
bhuñjīyety kutsa / naiva bhuñjīyety arthah / iha loka iha ksanike
jivaloka ity arthah / tusabdo guruhananavyavrttisu(ca)narthah /
punas tugrahanad bhaiskyam api prasasyataram⁴ / na tv evamvidho
visayopabhoga iti // 5 //

etaddasayam idam iva tavad vicaryatam⁵ ---

na caitad vidmah⁶ kataran no gariyo yad va jayema yadi va no jayeyuh /
yan eva⁷ hatva na jijivisamas⁸ tena sthitah pramukhe
dhartarastrah⁹ // bhg_2.6 //

casabdah purvapeksayadhikabhyudayayuktidyotanarthah¹⁰ / etad iti
vaksyamanavamarsina sarvanamna --- yad va jayema yadi va no
jayeyuh --- ity etadvaksyamanavakyadvayabhidheyo 'rthah
pratyavamrsyate¹¹ / na ty atmiyaparavargav ekikrtya¹² nirdesah / sa
dhartarastranam asmakam ity artho vivaksitah¹³ / katarad ity
anena samanyavadina tadvakyadvayabhidheyayor balayor ekataram
gariyastvena vikalpato nirniyate¹⁴ /

notes:

1. hih karanayadese 2. cartu 3. sabdadin 4. ^rthah /
agrahanatnmaiksyamapi prasamsya^ 5. etadassabhidameva
tavadvicaryatam 5 6. vidmah 7. vaneva 8. jijovisamaste^ 9. pramusto
dhartarastrah 10. ^peksayabhyupayuktidyotanarthah 11. ^vamasina
sarvanamna padya jayema yadi va no nayeyurityetadvakyatvayabhidheyorthah

pratyavamrsyate 12. ^svargavakikrtya 13. ^maspakamityartho
vivaksatah 14. tadvakyadvatyabhidheyayorvalayo^ 15. ninormate

p. 39

yadyadisabdau vitarke vikalpe va / tad ayam vakarthah1 --- na caitad
vayam jayaparajayayor aniyamaj janimah2 katarad balam asmakam
dhartarastranam madhyad gariyo3 gurutaram balavattaram iti /
yad va vayam tan jayemabhibhavema4 yadi va te no 'sman jayeyur
abhibhaveyur iti5 / kim ca6 yan eva dhartarastran hatva jivitum
necchamah7 krpalutaya ta evasmakam pramukhe sammukhe sthita iti /
etac carjunasya sambhramaparidevanam hastadyabhinayena // 6 //

evam sakaranam svaparidevanam punar api8 bhagavantam arjuna aha9 ---

karpanyadosopahatasvabhavah prcchami10 tvam
dharmasammudhacetah11 /

yac chreyah syan niscitam bruhi tan me sisyas te 'ham sadhi
mam tvam prapannam12 // bhg_2.7 //

evam aham gurubandhumitrasvajanan mrtyuna dhrtan drstva13
karpanyadosopahatasvabhavah14 karpanyam aucityapratipaksabhutam
dainyam15 tad eva dosas tenopahato dusitah sattvadhairyatmakah16
svabhavo yasya sa tathoktah / tatha dharme sammudham apratipattim
gatam ceto yasya so 'ham prcchami tvam paramesvaram / yan me
sreyah syat tan me niscitam asandigdham bruhi17 /
dharmavisayadainyadosopahatacitto 'ham ity arthah /

notes:

1. sabdo vitarkye va vilpe tadayum vakarthah 2. ne caitadvayam
jayaparajayayoniyama janimah 3. madhyadbhuriyo 4. tajjayema^ 5.
nostam tapepurabhibhaveyuriti 6. kica 7. dhartarastran hatva nivitu
nechamah 8. saporidevanarapi 9. aha 6 10. daso ... prchami 11.
^sammuvacetah 12. yacheyassyan ... vruhi ... tvam tpapannam 13.
^mitraravajanan dhrtam dastva 14. ^dosopahata 15.
karyanayamaurtitya pratipaksabhutadaityam 16. dosaravenopahato
dusitassattva^ 17. dharmessamudham alavupratipatti ceto pasya soham
prcchami tva parmesreyasyantanma svantissanrggham vruhiti /

p. 40

sastravihito 'nustheyah1 kriyamargo dharmah / tatraitat syat2 ---
nasisyayopadeso (deyah) iti / tan na / sisyas te 'ham3
niveditatma tvam prapannah4 saranagatas ca / ato
'nusanenanugrhaneti // 7 //

kasmat tvattah sreya 'nusanam prarthyata iti cet tad aha5 ---

na hi prapasyami mamapanudyad yac chokam ucchosanam indriyanam6 /
avapya bhumav asapatnam rddham7 rajyam suranam api cadhipatyam8
// bhg_2.8 //

hi9 (yatah) karanad10 dese / yasmad bhumau11 niskantakam12
sphitam rajyam tato 'pi cadhi(kam suranam sva)mitvam13
prapya ahan na tat14 tathabhutam (prapasyami) buddhya15 niriksyeyo
mamaivambhutasya16 sarvadhipeh sambhavyamanahitopadesasahayakasyapi
mumursor glanisamuttham18 sokam sarvendriyanam indriyavrttinam
ucchosanam
sankocakaram19 (apanudyat) nirasyet tvam vinety atas tvam
prchamiti20 // 8 //

adhuna sañjayah parthapratijñatam uktim samapayam
dhrtastram aha21 ---

notes:

1. ^vihitonusteyah 2. sthat 3. iti tachisyah 4. tvaprapannah 5.
kasmavatah ... daha 7 6. dyasekamchosanamindriyanam 7.
^sapanna^ 8. cadhipantyam 9. hih 10. karanaya 11. yasmadbhumau 12.
niskamthakam 13. tatopi cadhimintvam 14. hanna tam 15. vuddha 16.
... mamaivabhutasya 17. sarvadhipeh 18. mumrsurjlatisamuttham 19.
sarvendriyanamindriyavrttitamuchosanam sankocakaram 20.
prchamiti 21. adhuna ... sañjayah parthapratijñana^samapayam
dhatararstamaha 8

p. 41

evam uktva hrsikesam1 gudakesah parantapa /
na yotsyamiti govindam uktva tusnim babhuva2 ha // bhg_2.9 //

he parantapa / katham bhismam aham ity atah prabhrti
bhagavantam uktva3 tato 'tisokakulamanah4 punar api govindam aha5 ---
na yotsyami6 iti /
evam paricchedam utsadya7 tusnim8 babhuvety arthah /
hah padapurane // 9 //

idanim bhagavatprayuktim varnayann aha9 ---

tam uvaca hrsikesah10 prahasann iva bharata11 /
senayor ubhayor madhye12 sidamanam idam vacah // bhg_2.10 //

tam arjunam13 senayor madhye yathoktena prakarena sidamanam yuddham
prati tyktotsaham hrsikeso14 hasann idam vaksyamanam vakyam
aha15 /
mahatmanah16 kila smitapurvabhibhasino bhavantiti // 10 //

tatra (na) yotsyami ity atmavisayamithyajñanavasana niscitasankalpam
arjunam atmajñanopadesam antarena tannivrtter asamभवat
tadupadesaya prasangam avatarayitum bhagavan uvaca17 ---

tvam manusenopahatantaratra visadamohabhibhavat visañjñah /
krpagrhitah samaveksya18 bandhun abhiprapannam mukham antakasya //
bhg_2.11 //

notes:

1. evamuttva hasikesam 2. ... muttva tuksmim 3. bhagavatamutka
4. tato te^ 5. govindamaha 6. yotsya 7. paricheyamusadya 8. tuksmom 9.
... ^nnaha 9 10. trsikesah 11. bhaita 12. ... rubhayarmadhye 13.
namarjunam 14. saktotsaham trsikeso 15. vaksyamana vavmaha
16. mahatmana 17. arjunamatmajñanopadesamantarena tannivrtto
sambhava^ ttadupadenaya prasanga^ ^vaca10 18. viksyā

p. 42

tvam manusena manusajatisulabhenanusayena1 malinikrtamanah
/ ata eva mrtyor asyam abhimukhyenagantum arabhamanan bandhun
aveksya2 dayabhibhuto manusajatisulabhabhyam sokamohabhyam
grahanad dheter visañjño3 vyavahitadivyajñanah samvrtta iti /
itas copahasakaranam / sañjñanam sañjña4 visista buddhih /
vigata vyavahita va sañjña asyeti5 visañjñāh /
upahatantarātma /
vrttyaprasangat samaso6 manusenety anena sapeksatve 'pi7
gamakatvad yujyata eveti8 // 11 //

kasmad visañjño 'sity aha9 ---

asocyan anvasocas tvam10 prajñavadams ca bhasase /
gatasunagatasums ca nanusocanti panditah // bhg_2.12 //

(asocyan asocaniyan bhismadin) anusocitavan asi11 / tesam hi
svadharmanusthanapravrttatvena12 trivargasiddher bhavino 'rthasya13
ca nityatvad asocyatvam / api ca prajñavadams ca bhasase ---

papam evasrayed asman14 sreyas cartum bhaiksyam apiha15 loke ---
iti16 / tad etad ubhayam tava (na) sobhate / yasmad
gataprananagatapranams ca17 nanusocanti panditah /
parinisthitatattvajñanah18 panditah /
parinisthitatattvajñanah18 pandita ucyante / atra punar
atmayathatmyavadino 'bhipreyante19 / tesam tavād atmano
'vinasitvadarsanad asokah20 / tadvad avinasitvam sampadya
mohasokau21 tyaktum arhasiti tatparyarthah /

notes:

1. ^jatya tudasayena 2. ... gantumarannbadhunaveksya 3. ... ma
vrumanadveto^ 4. sañña 5. sañjñasyeti 6. vrttyapramsamasaso 7.
^tyanema sapeksopi 8. yujyataraveti 9. tyaha 11 10. ... nanu so^ 11.
asocaniyan anusocitavasi 12. tesam ... hi
svadharmanusthanapravrttvena 13. bhambinorthisya 14. ... dasmatchreya^
15. bhaidamapiha 16. dati 17. yasmadbhuta pra^ 18. parinistitvajña^
19. ... vaditobhiprariyate 20. ... datmano vinasitvaddarsanadasokah
21. tadvadanavinavinasitvam sampadyanmoha

p. 43

na punar asyayam arthah1 --- pandita na socanti tvam tu mudho
'siti / nehativinitasya2 maurkhyam3 sampadyam tadapanayarthatvat4

(...) pravrtteh // 12 //

katham punar asyavinasitvam ity utsahayitum aha5 ---

na tv evaham jatu nasam na tvam neme janadhipah /
na caiva na bhavisyamah sarve vayam atah param // bhg_2.13 //

catusabdau kadacid ity asminn arthe varttete6 / naham7 kadacin nasam api
tv asam eva / na tvam nasir asir evety arthah / neme8 bhismadayo9
nasam kim tv asann eva / na ca na bhavisyamah / asmac charirat
param10 sarirantare bhavisyama eva / anena trisv api kalesu
sattakhyayate11 / pratisariram ksetrajñanam12 bhedat
tadbhedavyapadesah / ke punar ami ksetrajña nama / paramatmano
'msah13 / tatha ca vaksyati --- mamaivamso jivaloke14
jivabhutah sanatana iti / agnivisphulingavan
mahakasaghatakasavaj jivaparayor bhedabhedau15 / tatra svabhaviko
'bheda aupadhikas tu bheda iti16 sthitih / evam uttaratra kvacid abhedena17
vyapadesah (kvacid) bhedena ca bhavisyati / anadisiddhas ca jivah
sanatana iti vacanan na tesam sargadav utpadah pralayo vante /
(ta)tha ca yajñavalkyah18 ---

notes:

1. na punarasyamarthah 2. na hanitasya 3. mautham 4. tadapanaparthatvat
5. katham puravinasitvameti utsadhayitumaha 12 6. sabdah ... vartate
7. natkam 8. te me 9. bhismadayo 10. asmachariratparam 11.
samakhyayate 12. sse tryajñanam 13. parajñatmanisah 14.
jivaleke 15. ... ghatakasavatriyaparayorbhedabhedau 16.
svabhavikobhedaupadhikastubhedariti 17. evamatyuttaratra kacidabhedena 18.
iti tetha ca yajñavaklah

p. 44

ahankarena manasa gatyā karmaphalena ca / sarirena ca natmayam
muktapurvah1 kadacana // iti /

evam canaditve purvakrtakarmapeksaya sargadau
suranaratiryagbhedena2 srstivaicitryopapattih /
dharmadharmavyavastha2 bandhamoksavyavastha3 casmin pakse 'vakalpate4 /

yesam punah paramatmaiva saksad anupravistah5 sariresu
tadamso jivo nama nastiti matam tesam ekasmin mukte
sarvamuktiprasango baddhe caikasmin sarvasyapi muktyabhavad iti6
vyasunoh sukasyapi muktyabhavah syat7 / na ca paramatmanah
samsaritam yujyate / tasya ca vidyayogat vijñanam anandam brahma
iti ca nityakanandasvarupatvat / tasmad isvaramsah
pratisariram parasparam bhinna8 jiva abhyupagantavyah / evam ca
ghatadhmadrstanto 'pi yujyate ---

yathaikasmin ghatakase rajodhumadibhir vrte / na sarve
samprayujyante tadvaj jivah sukhadibhih9 // iti /

yesam ayam isvaro 'tyantabhinno¹⁰ jivatmanas ca bahavas te ca sarve
sarvagata iti tesam api sankaryaprasangah / ekenagnihotre krte
sarvesam (tatkrtam) syad ekena ca madhyapane¹¹ krte sarvaih
krtam syat / atha yasya tacchariram¹² tasyaiva tad iti cet

notes:

1. munktapurvah 2. tiryakyrbhedena 2. vaiciopapatih
dharmadharmavyavastha 3. bandhasoksyavyavastha 4. casmitya pakseva
kalpate 5. saksyadanu⁶ 6. vadvecaikasminnekasyapi muktabhavadati 7.
sukasya muktabhavah syat 8. tasyavighayoga vijñanamanandam
brahmeti nityakanandam ... disvarasah pratisariram
parasparabhitra 9. ... sukhadibhiriti 10. yesamayisvarotyanta¹¹ 11.
madhyapane 12. yasyatachariram

p. 45

kasya tac chariram¹ / sarvesam tat sambandhavesad
abhisandhyadivasat syad vyavastheti² cet abhisandhyadisu caikatulyatvad
ekasmin manasi³ sarvesam samavayah sankalpadayah samanah
tatpurvakam karma tannimittam ca sariram iti⁴ sarvasadharanyan na⁵
kadacid asadharanyahetuh sakyate kenacid darsayitum /
anaditvasyasmatpakse 'py avisesad anuparimanah ca jiva
isyante⁶ / kasmad / utkrantigatyagatisruteh /
lingasarirasya ca sankocavikasadharminor anurupatvad
aupadhikam anutvam⁷ jivasya giyate /
paramatmarupena tu sarvagatatvam jivasyeti
sthitam⁸ // 13 //

(tasya) nityatve lokasiddham drstantam acaste⁹

dehino 'smin yatha deho kaumaram¹⁰ yauvanam jara /
tatha dehantarapratih dhiras tatra na muhyati¹¹ // bhg_2.14 //

yatha balyayauvanasthaviresu¹² so 'ham asmiti pratyabhijñanan
nityatvam atmanah pratyaksapramanasiddham /
dehasyaivavasthantarapattir natmana iti tatha nityasyaiva¹³
tatravasthitasya (atmanah) dehantarapratih / tatra dhira dhiman na
muhyati / yadi tarhy avinasitvam atmanas tad idanim vrtha te
sokah¹⁴ samupasthitah katham // 14 //

sitosnadikrtaih¹⁵ sukhaduhkhaih samyoga(t tada)nuparama iti /
tac ca¹⁶ ---

notes:

1. kasya tachariram 2. ... sandhyadivasatsadhyavastheti 3. caivatulya
⁴matasi 4. tannimittava sariramiti 5. sarvasadharanyannakenacidvarsapitum
6. drasyante 7. ligasarirasya sankoca ca vikasa dharmi
nutvadaupadhika⁸ 8. svitam 9. dastantamacaste 13 10. kaumara 11.
mutvati 12. balyayauvana 13. tathanityasyaivava¹⁴ 14. ^danimanyatha me
sokah 15. katham satoksmadi krtaih 16. tattva 14

p. 46

matrasparsas tu kaunteya1 sritosnasukhaduhkhadah2 /
agamapayino 'nityas tams titiksasva3 bharata // bhg_2.15 //

miyante visaya abhir iti matra indriyavrttayah / tasam sparsa
visayaih samyogah4 sitosnanimittasukhaduhkhahetavah5 / te
canityah / kasmata / agamapayitvat / agacchanti apagacchanti ca na ca
nityasamavetah pavakausnyavat6 / sitosnagrahanam7
pradarsanartham / adhyatmikam adhidaivikam adhibhautikam8 trividham
duhkham (tat) ca trividham eveti / yasmad anityas tesam
upayenoparamah sakyah kartum9 / ko 'sav upayah / jñanapurvika
titiksa / tad aha tams titiksasva iti sahasvety arthah10 // 15 //

katham tatsahanam taduparamahetur ity aha11 ---

yam hi na vyathayanty ete purusam12 purusarsabha /
samaduhkhasukham dhira so 'mrtatvaya kalpate // bhg_2.16 //

na vyathayanti na calayanti13 svamad atmasvarupat / same duhkhasukhe
yasya / yam samaduhkhasukham14 na calayanti so 'mrtatvaya moksaya
kalpate samartho yogyo bhavatyathah15 // 16 //

nanu camrtatvam na sambhavayitum sakyate sukhaduhkhalaksanasya
vikarasya mukte 'py atmani sambhavad atmano va kadacid vinasopapattir
ity asankya aha16 ---

notes:

1. kauteyah 2. sitoksmasukhaduhkhasam 3.
agamapayanonityastam^ 4. visayaissamprayogah 5.
satoksmannitasukha^ 6. agamapayitvadagacchamsapagacchanti na ca
nityasamavetah pavakausmyavat 7. sitoma^ 8.
adhyatmikamadhidaivikamadhimaautikam 9. karju 10. sahasvatyarthah
11. naduparabhaheturityaha 12. vyathayantye purusa 13. na calapanti 14.
mamesukha^ samaduhkham 15. yogyebhivatity arthah 16. venasopatti^
kyaha 16

p. 47

nasato vidyate bhavo nabhavo vidyate satah /
ubhayor api drsto 'ntas tv anayos tattvadarsibhih // bhg_2.17 //

atmany avidyamanasya sukhaduhkhalaksanasya dharmasya na kadacid
vidyate2 bhavah / bhavanam bhutir utpattir ity arthah3 / sikatasv iva
tailasya / utpadyamanasyaiva hi (manasah) sukhaduhkhalaksano
vikarah sitosnadinibandhano jayata ity anantaram uktam4 / nanv
acetanatvad antahkaranasya samvedanam nopapadyate / cetanatvat
ksetrajñasamavetasyaivayam vikarah5 /

yatha vaisesikah prahuh --- naitad evam antahkaranastho 'py asau
jivatma samvedyate / yatha ca rupadayo ghatadisthah7 (iti) /
nayam ksetrajñadharmah ity ca vaksyati --- iccha dvesah sukham

duhkham8 --- iti / yady api ksetrajñāsamavayitvam sukhaduhkhayos
tathapi tatsvarupasya na vikriya manisvarupavat / nilapitadinam eva9
manisamavayinam parasparavirodhad vikriya / vikriya hi nama vinasā
upamardah10 / tathatmana iti / nabhavo vinaso vidyate / sata atmanah
so 'ham iti pratyabhijñānan nityatvopapatter anityahetos cabhavat11 /
avinasi va are 'yam atma iti sruteh / ubhayoh sadasator drsto
nirnitō 'nto maryada antyavastheti12 yavat / antasabdo maryadavacano
'tra gramanta iti13 yatha / yat sat

notes:

1. viyate 2. kadacidvidhate 3. bhavanabhutirutpatiriri^ 4. tailasya
manasasyaiva hi sukhaduhkhalaksano vikarah sitoksmadinibanno
jayate ijya nantaramuktam 5. cetanatvaksetrajñāsamavetaravayam 6.
yathostatvamagnitamātmana samvedyane 7. ghatadistha 8.
icchadvesassukhadu^ 9. lilapitasenameva 10. vikriya hi nasopamedas^
11. savitrmalavat pratyabhijñānannityopapatteranityahetoscabhava 12.
nirnitatah maryadatvavastha 13. gramata iti

p. 48

tat sad eva / yad asat tad asad eveti1 /
kair ayam niscayah krta ity aha --- tattvadarsibhih2 / tadbhavas
tattvam / tad iti3 sarvanamna padarthamatram vyapadisyate /
vastuyathatmyavedibhir ity arthah4 / apare tu mayavadino
'nyathavatarya varnayanti5 / itas ca6 sokamohav akrtva
sitosnader vidyate8 bhavah / bhavanam astita / kutah /
vikaratvat9 / vikaras ca (pratyaksadibhih) pramanair
nirupyamano nastitam pratipadyate / yatha ghatadih
svakaranavyatirekenanupalabdher asan evam sarvo vikara iti10 / nanv
evam sarvabhavah sunyavadah prasajyeta11 / nayam dosah / dve
buddhi12 sarvapraniprasiddhe bhavatah --- visesyabuddhir
visesanabuddhis ca13 / san ghatah san patah14 iti / tatra
visesyavisaya buddhir ghatadivisaya satpatadau15 vyabhicaran
mithyabuddhih / ya punar visesanavisaya sadbuddhih sa sarvatra
vrtter amithya16 / tasmāt saiva paramarthiko / sarvo hi ghatadih
sariradis ca prapañco mayamatram asad iti manyante /

etad anye17 pramanakusalah pratyacaksate18 / yat tavat uktam ---
pratyaksadibhih pramanair vikaro ghatadir nirupyamanah
svarupam jahatiti tad asat / alokendriyamanahsamskare19 sati ghato
'yam pato 'yam iti pratyaksa buddhir utpadyate / yaya buddhya yo 'rtho
pratiyate tayaiva tadabhavah pratiyate20

notes:

1. yudasattadasadeveti 2. tattvadarsibhih 3. tadeti 4.
vastuyathatmavedibhir^ 5. abataram varnayanti iti va pathah 6.
mayavadinyenyathavatara varnayantitacca 7. sitosmasa^ kattum
karsmat 8. sitoksmadarvi^ 9. kujo vikaratvat 10.
ghatadissvakarevyatirekenanupalabhe rasannevam sarvোধikara iti 11.

prasajyate 12. vuddhi 13. visesabuddhirvisena^ 14. ghatassarpata iti
15. visesavu^ sapatadautyabhicaranmithyabuddhirsas^ 16. ...
visayasamvuddhissa sarvatravr^ 17. mayamatramat miti manyante
tananye 18. prasacaksate 19. alokendriyamanaskare 20. jayaiva
tadabhavah pratipate

p. 49

iti ko vaded yo na tarkikah / pañcabhih pramanaih
pratyaksanumanopamanarthapattiyagamair vastusvarupam paricchidyate1 /
yatra pañcapi nivrttani tatra pramananivrttya prameyabhavo
nisciyate / yatha natra ghata iti2 / na ca vyabhicarad evavastutvam3
bhavati / yathaiva ghatabuddheh patadau vyabhicarad avastutvam
tatha sadbuddher api4 sasavisnadav api5 vyabhicarad avastutvam
prasajyate / bhavabuddhir abhavan nivartate bhavabhavayoh
parasparavirodhat / atha (yatha) sadbuddhih sattam6 jñāpayati tatha
ghatadibuddhir apindriyajanyatvavisesad
anuvrttivyavrttipratyayagrahyatvac ca7 / avantarasamanyam api
ghatavagotvadi sarvam abhyupagantavyam / tatha ca vyaktih samanyasya8
taddharmatvat / param aparam ca dvididham samanyam / param
sattalaksanam / aparam gotvadilaksanam / na hy asrayasya
dharmino bhavas tadasritasya9 samanyasya vastutvam avakalpate / sato
hi10 bhavah satta / na hi sa nirdusta11 svatantra nama kena(ci)d
iha ghatadyasrayanirapeksa12 caksusa grhyate / satsu dravyesu
prthivyadisu13 grhyamanesu tatsamaveta tadavyatirikta sattapi
grhyate / (a)ta eva satta dravyadharmatvad atma na bhavati / tatra
sattaivatma iti (yat) kaiscid uktam (ta)d apastam bhavati / ata eva yad
uktam kenapi caturvidhyac ca pratyaksam na nigrahyam vipascita14
iti sattaya15 eva grahakam pratyaksam ity abhipretya tasya tad apy
apakrtam16

notes:

1. pratyaksanu^ parichidyate 2. natragha dradheta 3. caradevastu^ 4.
samvuddherapi 5. ^visnadavayi 6. varaspara ... savuddhi sattam 7.
^vuddhirapidriyajatvavisesadanuvrttivyavrttipratyayagravtvacca
8. tatha ca vacavyaktissamanyasya 9. nahvasrayasya dharmino ... 10.
satto hi 11. nisusta 12. ^taghasraya^ 13. prthivyadisu 14.
ayurvidhat pratyaksyam na niddhvipascitah 15. satraya 16.
tadapyapapakrtam

p. 50

bhavati / satam hi bhavah satta iti1 paratantryavapadesat /
na ca ghatadibuddhinam ghatatvadav avantarasamanye tadyuktau va
vyabhicarah / kasyam(cid)2 vyaktau vinastau vinastayam
vyaktyantaranam anantyaad yugapad ucchedananupapatteh3 /
svavisayavabhicaro hi buddhinam doso visaye tu patadau
notpadyata4 iti kim atrascaryam / na hi
visayendriyalokasamskarasamarthyatayam satyam5 ghatabuddhih

kadacit kasyacin notpadyate / kim ca karyatvad (ghatatva)buddhih
karanam apeksate6 / ghatajñanasya ghatah karanam nanyad iti
/ yatha bijankurah7 karanam bijam apeksate dhumas cagnim evam
anyatrapiti8 / tasman na vyabhicaro9 mithyahetur iti durupadeso 'yam /
kas tarhi mithyahetuh karanadoso 'badhakapratyayo va / tatha
coktam10 ---

yasya ca dustam karanam11 yatra ca mithyeti pratyayah / sa
evasamicinah pratyayo12 nanyah --- iti /

tad evam anuvrttipratyayat samanyam siddham vyavrttipratyayat
visesa iti / samanyavisesatmakam vastu bhinnabhinnarupam iti
sthitam / kim ca san ghata iti ghatatvavastutve samanadhikaranyam
buddhau navakalpatē13 / nanu tac cedam udakam iti14 mrgatrsnikayam
samanadhikaranyam drsyate15 / tatrapi vidyamana abhimanina16

notes:

1. bhavassateti 2. tadyuktau va vyabhicara kasyam^ 3. vinistayam
... yugapaduchedenanupapatte 4. notpadyanta iti 5. nahi
viyadriyalokamanaskarasamarthyam satyam 6. ki ca ...
karanamiksate 7. karanam na padibhi yatha bhapankurah 8.
^vammanyatnatrapini 9. ^nnasabhicaro 10. ^vyadhakamapra ... tatho
coktam 11. karano 12. ... cinapratyayo 13. vudyornava^ 14. nanu
ccecedamudakamiti 15. dasyate 16. vidhamanabhimanina

p. 51

eva samanadhikaranyabuddhir utpadyate / yada tu badhakapratyayo jayate
mrgatrsnikeyam atra nodakam astiti tada samanadhikaranyabuddhir
apaiti /
na catra badhakapratyayo 'stiti
drstantavaisamyam1 /
ato 'pavyakhyanam etad iti sthitam // 17 //

sato bhavo nastiti samanyenoktam tad idanim visesalaksanena
nivarayitum aha2 ---

avinasi tu tad viddhi yena sarvam idam tatam /
vinasam avyayasyasya na kascid kartum arhati3 // bhg_2.18 //

tusabdo 'vadharanarthah4 / avinasi tat / na vinastum silam
asyety avinasi5 / kim tat / yena sarvam idam tatam vyaptam6 /
svabhavikena paramatmarupena ksetrajño7 vyapadisyata iti / kasmad
evam8 vyakhyayate / tadvinasasankaanirakaranaparadvad asya
prakaranasya / na hy atra brahmopasanam akasmat9 pratipadyate /
jñanasvarupasyopasanam saste ('dhyaye) vidha(pa)yisyata iti
jivasvarupam evedanim vaktavyam / kasmad avinasi aha10 vinasam
avyayasyasya iti / vyayo vinasah / niravayavatvan nasya vinasam
isvaro 'pi kartum arhatiti // 18 //

yadi tarhy ayam avinasi tat katham krto vyapadesah --- vinastah

purusa iti / ata aha11 ---

antavanta ime deha nityasyoktah saririnah /

vinasino 'prameyasya tasmad yuddhasva bhārata // bhg_2.19 //

notes:

1. vadhakapratyayostittidrstantavaisamyam 2. tadidannim ... aha^
3. kamarhattuti 4. ... sabdovadharanarpyah 5. avinasyavatanna
vinaste silamasyetyavinasi 6. vyasam 7. ksetrajñau 8. tphasmadeva
9. ^makaksmat 10. vakravyakasmadavina^ 11. yadi tardyayamavinasam
tatkim krmo tryapadeso vinastah purusa iti dekrtyaha 18

p. 52

nityasya sari(ri)no 'prameyasyantavanto vinasino deha ukta
nityanityavibhagavidbhiih1 / antavanto vinasina iti na punarukta(m) /
antavanta ity asyartham2 svayam eva bhagavan vyacaste --- vinasina
ity eke varnayanti /

anye tu vadanti kasyacid antavattvam3 (na) bhavati / yatha prthivya
gandhas tirobhuto natyantam vinasto4 vrstisamyogad
abhivyajyate tatha dehasyanto bhaved natyantam vinasa iti / tan ma
bhud iti visinasti --- vinasina iti5 / asminn api vyakhyane
'ntavadgrahanam atiriktam6 / tad akrtva vinasina ity eva vaktavyam
abhipretavinasasiddheh /

apare tu pathantaram kurvanti --- avinasino 'prameyasya iti / tesam
api nityasyavinasina7 iti punaruktam / na tu prthivyadivad apeksikam
nityatvam gaunam grhyate / atyantanityasya mukhyasya
nityasabdarthasyasambhavad avinasina8 ity ukte 'py apeksikam kin na
grhyate / tasya vyakhyantarakaranam9 vyartham / ka10 tarhi gatih /
vinasino11 deha iti pratijñatam / tatrantavanta iti12
hetvabhidhanartham antavadgrahanam desatah kalatas ca
paricchinnatvat kutadivad iti13 vyatirekad dhetuvacanam aprameyasyeti /
kasmad atma nityah / aprameyatvad desatah (kalatas ceti) sa
svadharme pravarta(te) iti14 bhagavan (aha) /

notes:

1. ^vibhagavadbhiih 2. punarukta antavata ityasyartham 3.
^cidantavantvam 4. nasyantam vinasto 5. vinasita iti 6.
^rnetavadbhahanamati tadatad^ 7. avisinata^ 8. ^bhavadanasita^ 9.
vyavantarakaranam 10. kim 11. vinaso 12. tatrantavatvaditi 13. ...
paricchinnatvadutadi^ 14. rasvadharme pravarta iti

p. 53

nanu sokamohadisamsarakarananivrttyartham gitasastram na
pravartakam / atrocyate --- na sadhu tatparyam1 bhavata paramrstam
/ yuddham prakramya sokamohanayasyedam eva prayojanam katham nama
yuddhe pravarteteti / itaratha dvarikayam sthitva gitasastram

pranayet² svadharmaparityagena jñanamatrad
yadi mokso 'bhipreto 'bhavisyat³ /
idanim pranayanasyedam eva prayojanam⁴ arjunasyanyesam ca
jñanasahitat svadharmanusthanan nihsreyasam upadeksyamiti⁵ //
19
//

evam⁶ tavad avinasitvam atmanah (pra)tipadya svayam ca⁷ manyase
hantaham esam ime maya hanyanta iti tac ca mrsa⁸ / katham ---

ya enam veti⁹ hantaram yas cainam manyate hatam /
ubhau tau na (vi)janito nayam hanti na hanyate // bhg_2.20 //

nabhasa ivasya hananakriyaya vinasah kartum¹⁰ na sakyate
niravayavatvat /
savayavasyavayavavislesadina¹¹ sakyate vinasah
sambhavayitum /
tasmad ubhav apy etav ajñau¹² hantaham iti yo manyate
yas ca hato 'ham iti (manyate ca) // 20 //

idam pratijñamatrenoktam / hetvapeksyam sannam api
bhavavikaranam atmany abhavad iti hetum acaste¹³ --

na jayate mriyate¹⁴ va kadacin nayam bhutva bhavita va na bhuyah /
ajo nityah sasvato 'yam¹⁵ purano na hanyate hanyamane sarire //
bhg_2.21 //

notes:

1. sadhurtatparya 2. pravartete tiratha dvarikayam sthitva
gitasastram manayet 3. jñatamatradyadi moksamimetobhavisyat
4. pranapatasyaitavyaprayojanam 5. svadharmatustananni[^] 6. davam 7.
svayasca 8. manyase hantahamesamiti na ksamanyasem hantahamesamiti
tattca cha mrsa katham 19 9. veti 10. kartu 11. savayuvasyavapava[^] 12.
tasmadubhavapyetavajño 13. ... matrenotka hetvapeksyam yasmamapi
bhavavikaranamatmanyubhava ... / macaste 20 14. mriyate 15.
sasvato

p. 54

na jayata iti janmalaksano bhavavikarah pratisidhyate / vasabd
carthe / na cayam mriyata iti vinasalaksano¹ bhavavikarah
pratisidhyate / katham etat / bhutva nayam na² bhavita / bhuyah
punah / kim tarhi³ / bhavitaiva / bhaviny api kale sattam na
hasyatity arthah / vasabdah abhutva bhavah pratisiddhyate /
nayam abhutva⁴ bhavati / kim tarhi / bhutvaiva bhavita / bhutakale 'pi
sattam na babharety arthah / yas tv abhutva⁶ bhavati bhutva ca na
bhavati sa janmavinasabhyam yujyate yatha ghatadir iti / sattapi
janmapurvika ghatasyevasya nesyate / niravadhikaivasya satteti⁷
ghatadi(bhyo 'sya) vailaksanyam / upasamharati --- ajo nitya iti /
janmavinasapratishedhaiva madhyavarttino bhavavikarah pratisiddha⁸

bhavanti / tathapi mandabuddhyanugrahartham⁹ svasabdena pratisedhati /
sasvata ity apaksayo nisidhyate / svangapacayah sadhanapacayo
vasya¹⁰ nastiti / yatha krsno raja hastyasvadibhir va hina
iti¹¹ / purana iti vrddhila(ksa)no bhavavikarah pratisidhyate¹²
/ nayam sasivat kalabhir upavipaciyate¹³ / na hanyate hanyamane
sarira iti viparinamo nisidhyate / viparinamo 'vasthantarapattih
yatha sasasya mamsavastha /

anye punar apy anyatha varnayanti --- nayam bhuto bhavita va na bhuya
iti pathantaram krtva parabrahmopasanam anaya gitaya laksyate /

notes:

1. kasascarthena cayam stitaye iti vina iti vinasa². na na 3. ki
tarhi 4. nayamabhutva 5. na hasyatity arthah 6. yo sva bhutva 7.
satteti 8. prativistva 9. mundabughanugrahartham 10. ityapaksaya
nisiddhate svangayacapassadhanapacayo vasya 11. yatha krso
rajahassaksvadibhirvahina iti 12. pratisidyate 13. kalabhirupa⁴

p. 55

nayam bhuta iti ca mrtpindavat karanatvam nisidhyate /
bhavita va iti¹ ghata(di)vad utpadyatvam nisiddhyate² /
karyakaranabhavo brahmany aupadhiko na paramarthika³ ity uktam
bhavatiti / tad idam sradhamatrena⁴ brahmopasanam utpreksitam na
srutilingaprakaranagamyam / prakaranam hi yac cuktam ucchosanam
indriyanam iti pathanat⁵ tadapanodaparam⁶ /
sadbhavavikaravrttiparani na jayata ityadiny aksarani /
lingam samarthyam ucyate / tac ca sabdanam tavanmatre paryavasyati⁷
/ tan nopasanam aksipati /

ajñanam eva tavad idanim nirasaniyam⁸ / kim atitvaraya
brahmopasanam kalpyate / pathantarakaranam cahopurusikamatram /
brahmano hi⁹ jagatkaranatvam srutisiddham sad eva¹⁰ somyedam iti /
karyatvam punar na jayata ity anenaiva nisidhyate¹¹ / tasmad yatkiñcid
etad evam tu pathantaram
kurvanto 'rthantaram¹² svamatiparikalpitam
varnayanto¹³ bahavo vyakhyataro 'bhiyuktas cocyate /
uktam ca ---
siladosad agrhnantam¹⁴ lokam akulikurvantiti va // 21 //

pratiññatam artham avikriyatvadibhih pratyakhyayopasamharati¹⁵ ---

vedavinasinam nityam ya enam ajam avyayam¹⁶ /
katham sa purusah¹⁷ partha kam ghatayati hanti kam // bhg_2.22 //

notes:

1. mavita veti 2. tisiddhyate 3. brahmarayopadhiko na pararthika 4.
sraddhamatraina 5. muchokamchosanamindriyanamiti patanat 6.
panoparam 7. paryavasati 8. ajñanam eva tavadidanim nirasaniya 9. he
10. sadesa 11. nisirddha 12. kurvatorthontara 13. varnamantro 14.

vyakhyataromityuktauscarantairuktam ... grhantam 15. kurvantiti
^marthavi ... pratyadyopasamharati 21 16. paranamaja^ 17. katha sa puruh

p. 56

veda janati1 / ya enam uktaprakarakam atmanam avinasinam2 / katham
kena prakarena3 / sa purusah / tam4 ksetrajñam kam5 ghatayati
/ upayaviseso hetuh kartrtvam ca nisiddhyate / katham va
hantiti svayam kartrtvamapi pascan nisidhyate / na hy avinasi ca yo
bhavo 'vyabhicaradina (sa) svayam udyamena (parakartrka)nipatanena va
vinasayitum sakyō6 gagana(va)d iti /

atra klesabhiravah kecit7 svamatam bhagavatyaropya varnayanti
vidusah sarvakarmapratisedha eva prakaranartha 'bhipreto bhagavatah
(iti) / hantigrahanam udaharanartham8 / yani karmani sastre
vidhiyante9 tany aviduso vihitaniti10 bhagavato niscayo niscaya11 ity
atrabhidhiyate /

na hidam purvapadanusandhanarahitam abhiprayavarnanam12 laksyate /
katham yuddhe pravrttyartham atma(na)h sattvopavarnanam atra13 kriyate
/ tasmad yuddhasva bhārata iti tam abhidhaya tatsiddhyartham eva jayata iti
/ arambhad yadi ca sarvakarmatyaga evabhipretah syad ayam sloko
'rjunaya na vaktavyah syat / bhagavatoktas ca sadbhavavikararahita
atma / yadi vidusah karmasambhavam ced astu14 / tasyapi tatsamanam
ity apravrttir eva syat / uttaras ca15 gitah sarva na
sangaccheran16 / ato neyam mrsasa17 kartavya /

notes:

1. jñanati 2. paranumukta^ 3. prakarana 4. purusastam 5. rka 6.
hatiti svayam kartrtvamaya pascatisidhyatenandyavinascaye
bhavobhicaradina svahodyamanatipatanena va vinasayitu sakyah 7.
kedhit^ 8. hantigrahananudaharanatham 9. vidhiyate 10.
tanyavivadusyehitaniti 11. niscita 12. tahidam
purvapadanusanghatarahita^ 13. ...
pravrttyarthamatmasatattvopavarnanamatra 14. slokerjunaya na
vavyasyadbhagavatoktasca ... rahitatmavido vidusah
karmasambhavascedartu 15. syadattarasca 16. sangaccheran 17.
srstasa

p. 57

svadharmatyagenakrstacetasa sukham asina1 moksam lobhemahiti
/
uttaratra ca jñanakarmasamuccayam nyayato nipunataram
upapadayisyamah2 // 22 //

hananasambhavad avinasitvam uktam tat ka(tham) ivety aha3 ---

vasamsi jirnani yatha vihaya navani grhnati naroparani /
tatha sarirani vihaya jirnany anyani4 samyati navani dehi //
bhg_2.23 //

yatha jirnanam⁵ karyaksamanam vastranam parityagas
tatha sariranam / abhinavanam copadanam / anyan navataram
kalyanataram rupam kurute⁶ iti ca brahmanam // 23 //

yani ca vinasakaranani sastradini⁷ prasiddhani tany apy enam (na)
vinasayantity aha⁸ ---

nainam chindanti⁹ sastrani nainam dahati pavakah /
na cainam kledayanty apo na sopayati marutah // bhg_2.24 //

nainam chindanti sastrani asiprabhrtini¹⁰ niravayavatvad akasavat
/ nainam agnir bhasmika¹¹ /
nainam apo 'vayavavislesanaya¹¹
kledayanti carnavat /
nainam marutah sosayati svedapanayena¹² // 24 //

tad asyah pratijñaya hetur ucyate / yasmad ayam¹³ chedanadyarho na
bhavati / katham¹⁴ ---

acchedyo 'yam adohyo 'yam akledyo 'sosya eva ca /
nityah sarvagatah sthanur acalo 'yam sanatanah // bhg_2.25 //

nityatvat (sarvagatah) sarvagatatvat sthanuh sthanutvad acala ity
aksarayojana¹⁵ / sanatanas cirantanah / kutas cit karanam nayam

notes:

1. svadharmatya[^] ... cetasatsu[^] 2. nyayanonipunatramupa[^] 3. tatkimivetyaha
22 4. jininyani 5. nirnanam 6. kurete 7.
panicavinasakarananisastradini 8. tanyasyenam
vinasamyantityaham 23 9. chidanti 10. ^prabhrtiti 11. nenam
apovasavavisle[^] 12. snehapenam 13. ... turuttyate / tasmadayam 14.
mavati katham 24 15. ^ksarayojana

p. 58

nispanno 'bhinava¹ ity arthah / natra punaruktadosas codaniyah /
durbodhatvad atmavastunah paryayasabdaih punah puas tad evocyate
sukhapratipattaye // 25 //

kim ca² ---

avyakto 'yam acintyo 'yam avikaryo 'yam ucyate /
tasmad evam vi(di)tvainam nanusocitum arhasi³ // bhg_2.26 //

indriyagocaravvad avyakto 'ta evacintyah / ya indriyagocarav gavadih sa
vyaktas cintaniyah⁴ / yo hi vyaktah sa vikaryah / ayam tv
avikaryah / tasmad iti nigamanam / svarupatas tavat atmano
'vinasitvam tathoktam⁵ // 26 //

atha sarirendriyopadhivinasad vinasam⁶ tadutpattya cotpattim atmano
manyase tathapi⁷ soko na yuktah kartum ity aha⁸ ---

atha cainam⁹ (nityajatam) nityam va manyase¹⁰ mrtam /

tathapi tvam mahavaho nanusocitum arhasi11 // bhg_2.27 //
kasmata / aupadhikayor janmanasayor apariharyatvat tad aha12 ---
jatasya hi dhruvo mrtyur dhruvam janma mrtasya ca /
tasmad apariharye 'rthe na tvam socitum arhasi // bhg_2.28 //

yena karmana janmarambhas tasya karmanah ksaye dhruvo bhavi
mrtyuh / mrtasya13 cavasyambhavisariragrahanam /
sarirantararambhakarananam anyesam14 vidyamanatvat punah
sariram punah karmeti

notes:

1. nispannobhitava 2. kiñca25 3. nanusocinnatumarhasi 4. ... cimsa^
yondriyagocarogavadisma ... cintatiasca 5. tavotknam 6.
sariraidriyopadhi^ 7. nathapi 8. kartumityaha 26 9. athaccainam 10.
matyase 11. nanusocitumarhati 12.
kasmadauyadhikayorjanmanasayorapariharyatvannadaha 27 13.
janmaravrantasya karmanah ksepe dhruva bhavimrtyurmrtasya 14.
bhavisariraprahanam tatirantararambhakaranamanyesam

p. 59

samsaracakrasyanaditvat1 / evam vyakhyayamane dhruvam janma
mrtasya (ca) iti slokartho 'vakalpate2 /
nairatmyavadidarsanabhyupagamena vyakhyane mrtasya
punarjanmabhavad
anupapattih syat3 // 28 //

itas ca sokakaranam ayuktam4 ---

avyaktadini bhutani vyaktamadhyani bharata5 /
avyaktanidhanany eva6 tatra ka paridevana // bhg_2.29 //

avyaktam pañcabhutanam suksmavastha prakrtih tadadir
yesam bhutanam tanimani avyaktadini7 / vyaktam madhyam
yesam tani vyaktamadhyani / vyaktam sthulavasthocyate / karane
pracaratvat / avyakte nidhanam vinasah9 pralayo yesam tany
avyaktanidhanani svakarena pralinani karyakaranasanghatatmakani
/ tatra ka paridevana10 / sokanimitah11 pralapah paridevanocyate /

satkaryavadinam tv aupanisadanam sankhyanam12 ca trisv api
kalesu sarve bhavah santi avirbhavatirobhavamamatratvad
utpattivinasayoh13 / yatha ghatas curnarupena svakarena
vidyamanah kumbhakaravyaparenavirbhavati mudgatadiyogena14
tirobhutah saktyatmana punar api karanam pravisati /

apare ty ahuh --- avyaktam adarsanam / tadadir yesam tany
avyaktadini iti / atrocitate --- yadi svadarsa(na)bhavo 'darsanam
tasyadyantata15 nopapadyate abhavasya bhavotpattihetutvanirakaranat16 /
katham

1. samsaranakrusyanadi^ 2. slokardho^ 3. nairatmyavadi ...

bhavadamupapatti syat 4. ... yuktam 28 5. syaktamadhyani bharana 6.
avyaktanidhananeva 7. tanimanyavyaktadani 8. sthulavasthocyate 9.
nidhanamvinasa 10. paridevata 11. sokaniminnah 12.
svaupanisadanam samsyanam 13. bhavassantyavivetirobhava^ 14.
svakarena mudaradiyogena tirobhutah 15. tasyadityanta 16.
bhavoksatti hetu^

p. 60

asatah saj jayata iti / tirohitam hi dravyam dravyantarasyotpadakam /
mrtsuvarnadau atiprasiddham etaloke1 / athadarsanam
indriyagocaravad avyaktam abhipretam
tato nasti visamvada iti2 /
evam tavad atmanah svarupavinasatvan na yuktah sokah
kartum ity uktam3 // 29 //

durvijñeyas cayam atma yasmad bhutasanghate4 saty upalabhyate ta
(tasmad) eva bahavo momuhyante / kecid bhutacaitanyam5 pratijanate
vyatiriktam atmanam6 pasyanti apare vijñanasantanam ksanikam
icchantiti7 / tad etad atra8 ---

ascarya(va)t pasyati kascid enam9 ascaryavad vadati tathaivam anyah /
ascaryavac cainam anyah10 srnoti srutvapy enam veda na caiva
kascit // bhg_2.30 //

yathascaryam adbhutam11 kascit kadacit pasyati tadvad enam atmanam
tathascaryam iva (pasyati kascit) / yadainam12 kascid vadati
rupadirahitam amurtam svasamvedyam cetanasvabhavam ascaryam iva
kascid enam13 srnoti / atmasravanaparanmukha eva hi prayena
jantuh14 / srutvapy enam na ca veda kascit / tad apy ascaryam eveti15
/ tasmad atmatattvamuktalaksanam16 samyagavadharyam tan na
vismaranyam ityabhiprayah /

kecid asya slokasyartham17 svamatikalpanaya varnayanti ---

notes:

1. nihitam ... dravyatarasyotpadakam mrtsuvarnadinyati^ 2. ...
darsanamindrisagocara^ 3. tavadatmanarupavinasatvarna
yuktahsokartum jityuktam 4. ... samsate 5. vahovo^ kenidbhuta^ 6.
... matmam na 7. ksanikamicchati 8. tadetatra 29 9. kascadenam 10.
ccainamabhyah 11. yathascaryamadbhutam 12. tathascarya^ 13. yadenam
... vadatim ... mamumrta svasamrvadham ... kascidonam 14.
prapena jah tah 15. ta ca kascinnadapyascarya^ 16.
tasmadatmatattyamu^ 17. kevidasya slokasyartha

p. 61

atma va are drastavyah srotavya ity asyah sruter arthah
pratiridisyata1 iti / tad etad vyakhyanam srotriyev eva sobhate2 /
na hi tadarthapratyabhijñanam iha3 vidyate / vidhipratyayas tatra sruyate /
vartamano 'padesas cayam4 / na ca tatrascaryavad drastavya5 ity artho

'bhidhiyate / na caksaramatra(sa)drsyat pradesantaragato 'rthah
sakyah kalpayitum6 / na ca prakrtarthopayogitvam asyah7 kalpanayah
/ kim ca ---

sravanayapi bahubhir yo na labhyah
srnvanto 'pi bahavo yam na vidyuh8 /
ascaryo vakta kusalo 'sya labdha9
ascaryo dhyata kusalo 'nusistah10 //
ity asya mantrasya yo 'rthah so 'tra kathyate // 30
durlabho 'yam atmopadesa iti varnayitum athedanim
prakaranarthopasamharah kriyate11 ---

dehi nityam avadhyo 'yam12 dehe sarvasya bhārata /
tasmāt sarvāni13 bhūtāni nānūsocitum arhāsi // bhg_2.31 //

yata evam tasmad bhismadin anucintya14 na tvam socitum arhāsi // 31
//

atmavisayam anatmadharmaparikalpitam apaniya15 asocyan ---

notes:

1. sruterarthopratinidesyate 2. tadedatadhyakhyanam srotriyedheva
somate 3. ... pratibhijana^ 4. vartamanapadesascayam 5.
drastavyam 6. caksaramatradasyat ... kalpayitum 7.
prakrtarthepayogitvamasyah 8. srmravato vahavopam na vidhuh 9.
ladha 10. ascaryo tata kusalenanusista iti 11. dulabho ...
varnasitum athedana prakaranarthopasamharah kriyate 30 12.
nityamavadhyoya 13. tasma sarvāni 14. tasmad bhismadini anucintya 15.
parikalpata

p. 62

ityadi yad uktam tad upasamhrtam / adhuna1 dharmavisayam
adharmadhyarohanam / tannirasaya prajñavadams ca ity uktam (yat)
tat prastuyate2 --

svadharmam api caveksya na vikampitum arhāsi /
dharmyad dhi yuddhac chreyo 'nyat3 ksatriyasya na vidyate // bhg_2.32 //

dharmad anapetam4 dharmyam yuddham / tato 'nyan na5 vidyate sreyaskaram /
ksatriyagrahanam pradarsanartham6 / anyesam api
svadharmanusthanam7 sreyaskaram8 / tad anena9 prakarena sreyaskare
jñānam karma ca samuccinoti10 // 32 //

itas ca yuddham kartavyam11 ---

yadrecchaya copapannam12 svargadvaram apavrtam /
sukhinah ksatriyah partha labhante13 yuddham idrsam // bhg_2.33 //

ayatnopanitam svargasya dvaram apavrtam udghatitam /
sukhinah sukhabhagino hi labhante yuddham idrsam netare14 /
atha va kim sukhinah klesabhiravo labhante /

mandabhagya ityabhiprayah // 33 //

yadi cettham kartavyam praptam15 ---

atha cet tvam imam dharmyam16 sangramam na karisyasi /
tatah svadharmam kirtim17 ca hitva papam avapsyasi // bhg_2.34 //

tatah svadharmam kirtim18 ca mahadevadiyuddhanimittam19 hitva
papam pratipadyase // 34 //

notes:

1. ^yasocyamityadi ... sandatamadhuna 2. tatmaste 31 3. yudrachreso^ 4.
^denepate 5. tatonyatra 6. pradarsanartham 7. ^matusatam 8.
srayaskaram 9. tadatena 10. samascinoti 11. kartavya 31 12. yadachaya
copapanna 13. ksatriyah partha labhanto 14. ayalipanantam
^mudvatitam sukhinassuvabhagivo hi labhante ... / nenare 15. cetyam
kartavyam praptam 33 16. atha cettvam dharmyamima 17. svadharmakirti 18.
kirti 19. ... nimitam

p. 63

na kevalam etavad eveti sesah1 ---

akirtim capi bhutani kathayisyanti te 'vyayam2 /
sambhavitasya cakirtir maranad atiricyate3 // bhg_2.35 //

avyayam santatam dirghakalam ity arthah / sauryadibhis ca
gunaih sambhavitasyakirtir maranad atiricyate4 /
tato maranam varam ity arthah5 // 35 //

kim ca6 ---

bhayad ranad uparatam mamsyante tvam maharathah /
yesam7 ca tvam bahumato bhutva yasyasi laghavam // bhg_2.36 //

karnadibhyo bhayad uparatam mamsyante8 tvam asvatthamaprabhrtayo
maharathah /

bahubhir gunaih dharmasayas tvam añjasa9
sura ityadibhih (gunaih bahu)mato yasyasi laghubhavam /
tad api kastataram // 36 //

kim ca10 ---

avacyavadams ca bahun vadisyanti tavahitah11 /
nindantas tava12 samarthyam tato dukkhataram nu kim // bhg_2.37 //

ahitah satravah / tato dukkhataram nu kim / nv iti vitarke / tato
nanyad dukkhataram astity arthah // 37 //

yuddhe tu kriyamane guna evobhayatrety aha13 ---

hato va prapsyasi svargam jitva va bhoksyase mahim14 /
tasmad uttistha15 kaunteya yuddhaya krtaniscayah // bhg_2.38 //

moham tyaktvottistha17 / yad va (ma)yavasyam kartavyam hi yuddham

ity evam krtaniscayah // 38 //

notes:

1. ... metavadevasesah 33 2. capi ... kathayisyanti tevyayam 3.
kirtimmarana^ 4. santantam ... gunasambhavitasyaca
kirtimmaranadatiricyate 5. mararnamvamity arthah 6. kiñca 35 7.
yesam 8. manyante 9. gunai dharmasaya stamañjasah 10. kiñca 36 11.
tatahinah 12. nidantastava 13. ... tyaha 37 14. mahimr 15.
^duttistha 16. konteya 17. moham tyatkottistha

p. 64

tatra ca yuddhapravrttasya buddhisamyam upadestum aha1 ---

sukhaduhkhe same krtva labhalabhau jayajayau /
tato yuddhaya yujyasva naivam papam avapsyasi // bhg_2.39 //

sukhe harso duhkhe visadah2 / tav akrtva / tayoh kinnimittam ity
aha3 --- labhalabhau (samau krtva) labhe sukham alabhe duhkham
utpadyate / tayoh punah ko hetur ity aha4 --- jayajayau / jaye labho
viparya(ye) alabha iti / (i)dam uktam kurvan na papam5 pratyavayam
avapsyasi / tad evopasamhrtam6 / anyatha papasankanupapatter iha
svadharmam7 kurvato yat papam8 bhavati tan nisidhyate9 / atha va papam
iti samsaravyasanam / tan naivam avapsyasi /
jñanakarmasamuccayanusthanam evam iti10 vyapadisyate samyaparyantam
// 39 //

idanim jñanaprakaranam upasamharati karmany upayaviseso
vaktavya iti vibhagajñapanaya11 ---

esa te 'bhihita sankhye buddhir yoge tv imam srnu /
buddhya yukto yaya partha karmabandham12 prahasyasi // bhg_2.40 //

yady api sankhyasabdah kapilatantre rudhah13
gunapurusaivivekajñanam14 yatropadisyate tathapi tad iha na grhyate
/ na tatsadrsyad atmayathatmyavivekah15 sankhyasabdenatra
vyapadisyate16 / tadvisaya buddhir uktety arthah / yogah
karmanusthanopayah / phalasanikalparahitatvam17 samatvam /
krtasya kriyamanasya va (karmanah) isvararpanam iti / tvam
imam buddhim18 srnu / tam visinasti srotus
cittasamadhanaya19 /

notes:

1. yuddhapravrttasya buddhisamyamupadestamaha 38 2. susvahasom
duhkhe visadah 3. kinnimittra^ 4. hiturityaha 5. papa 6. ...
santrtam 7. papa ... khadharma 8. kurvatah parpa 9. yannisiddhate 10.
mevemiti 11. ^namuparsadaratam 39 12. karmabandham 13. ^tantreguta 14.
... vakekananam 15. grhyatetatsavrasyat 16. sabdenatra vyayadisyate
17. kala^ 18. vadresvarayanamiti tayam buddhim 19.
srotuscitusama^

p. 65

yaya buddhya yuktah karmabandham karmaiva bandhah
karmanekajanmasañcitam prahasyasi tyaksyasi /

kecid atra sankhyasabdenodgithadyupasananam atimoksasya sampadas ca
vidhayakam² sastram etat sarvam vyapadisyata iti bruvate /

atrocyate / tad etad aprastutam anupayogyam akasmikam upanyastam iti nah
pratibhati / kutah³ / purusavisesavisayas tupasanasampado
'timoksas ca⁴ / na ca ta atmopasanah / atra ca sokamohakulitacetatas
tadapanayanayatmayathatmyavarnanartham⁵ prakaranam / evam ca
kvodgithadayah kvedam⁶ prakaranam / na ca sankhyasabdah
paribhasaya vinatimoksadisu varteta / tasmāt
paurvaparyalocanaya⁷ sambandhyamano yo 'rthah sa
sankhyasabdayogyo⁸ vyakhyeyah / sa casmabhir ukta iti /

yogasabdo 'py atra --- samatvam yoga ucyate ---
ity upasamharavacanad
anushanopayavacano¹⁰ nanyatra yojaniya iti // 40 //

buddhiyuktasya¹¹ karmano gunantaram ucyate¹² ---

nehatikramanaso 'sti¹³ pratyavayo na vidyate /
svalpam apy asya¹⁴ dharmasya trayate mahato bhayat // bhg_2.41 //

atikramati samsaraduhkham yena buddhiyuktena¹⁵ karmana so
'tikramah / abhikrama iti kecit pathanti¹⁶ / arthas tu sa eva /

notes:

1. budhya karmabandham karmaivandhah 2. udgitha
ghupasananyatimoksasampadasca dhayakam 3. krta 4. visayastu
upasampadotimoksasca 5. ... kulitacitasastadapanapanayatma
yathatmya varnanartha 6. tkvodrithadayah kedam 7.vartate ...
purvaparyalocanaya 8. sankhyasabdoyogyovvyakhyeya 9. sa casmabhirukta
iti 10. ityusamharavacanadanustano papavacano 11. ... yuksasya
12. ... mucyate 41 13. nehatikrama^ 14. spalpamapyatya 15. buddhiyuktauna 16.
pavanti

p. 66

naso nisphalatvam / iha moksamarge 'vasthaya kriyamanasya¹
karmano nisphalatvam nasti yatha krsnader anekantikaphalatvam
napi cikitsakrtadharmavat² pratyavayo vidyate / pratyuta svalpam api
yathasaktyanusthitasya³ dharmasya sambandhi
trayate⁴ raksaty anusthataram
mahatah samsarabhayat // 41 //

atmavisaya karmavisaya buddhir ekaivaikaphalatvad iti darsayitum aha⁴

vyavasayatmika buddhir ekaiva kurunandana /
bahusakha hy anantas ca buddhayo 'vyavasayinam // bhg_2.42 //

samuccitabhyam⁶ jñanakarmabhyam apavargo 'vapyate yathagneyadibhir
itaretaram yuktair yagaih svargah⁷ / sa ceyam vyavasayatmika
buddhir eka / avyavasayinam tu kevalakarminam
kevalajñanavadinam
ca karmakarane prayatamananam bahusakha⁸
bahuprabheda asankhyeyas
ca buddhayo bhavanti // 42 //

tatra kevalakarmino 'dhikrtyaha⁹ ---

yam imam puspitam vacam pravadanty avipascitah /
vedavadaratah partha nanyad astiti vadinah // bhg_2.43 //

yam imam vaksyamanam puspitam phalaprasavitrin¹
vakyalaksanam vacam anatmavido vipascito vedavakyesu ---
agnihotram juhuyat svargakamah -- ityadisu ratah karmana
niratisayasukham

notes:

1. krisamanasya 2. ... krtaharmavatpratyuvayo 3.
yathasaktanustitasya 4. nayate 5. drarsayitumaha 42 6.
samuscitabhyam 7. yuktairyagasvargah 8. bahunakha 9. ...
karminaidhikrtyaha 43 10. ... savitri

p. 67

svargasabdavacyam¹ prapyate /
tato 'nyad apavargakhyam sukham nastiti²
vadino vadanasilas
ca (pravadanti) // 43 //

itah ---

kamatmanah³ svargapara janmakarmaphalapradam /
kriyavisesabahulam bhogaisvaryagatim prati // bhg_2.44 //

apraptyasya prapticcha kamah / tadanuraktacetasa ity arthah⁴ /
svargah parah purusartho yesam te svargaparah
svargapradhanah / janmakarmaphalapradam / karmanah phalam
karmaphalam / janmayuktam karmaphalam pradadatiti
janmakarmaphalapradam / vacam ity adhikriyate / punar api kimvisistam
/ kriyavisesabahulam / kriyanam visesa (a)tibahula
bahuprakara yasyam vaci tam / kim⁵ prati pravrttam ity aha ---
bhogaisvaryagatim prati / bhogas caisvaryam ca⁶ tayor gatih praptis
tam uddisya⁷ / bhogah sukhavedana / (aha)m esam patih svamiti
yatrabhimano jayate tadaisvaryam / athava gater evobhayam⁸
visesanam /
kidrsagatim⁹ prati /
janmakarmaphalapradam kriyavisesabahulam prati /
puspitam vacam (pra)tity arthah // 44 //

tesam caivam vadatam10 ---

bhogaisvaryaprasaktanam tayapahrtacetam11 /
vyavasayatmika buddhih samadhau na vidhiyate // bhg_2.45 //

taya purvoktaya vacapahrtavivekajñananam12
(jñana)karmasamuccayalaksana vyavasayatmika13 buddhih (samadhau) /
samadhiyate 'smin

notes:

1. sukham gasabdah vacyam prapyete 2. ... nyadaya vargakhyasukham
nastiti 3. ... silah cetah kama^ 4. praptechā
kamamstadanurakavetasa ity arthah 5. visesai ... vacito kim 6.
gatam bhogascārya 7. tamudisya 8. kidasam gatim 9. gate vobhayam
10. vadatam 45 11. tayapahatacetasam 12. ... patrvivekajñanana 13.
vyatsayatmika vuddhih

p. 68

cittam iti1 samadhir atma / tasminn atmani na vidhiyate na sambhavatity
arthah / athava samadhanam samadhis tadvisaya buddhih / apare
punar yuktam vyakhyanam ananusarantas tatpratimanam kalpayanto vadanti /
sarvesam kila karmakandagatanam vakyanam hi (dvi)vidham
phalam anvayanibandhanam tatparyasamadhiḡamyam ca2 / tattranvayikam
svargabrahmavarcasādiphalam anvayanibandhanam /
samadamadhetutanusthatrnam vyavasayatmikayam buddhau
yogyatāpadanam tattranvayaphalam eva svargadi ye vadanty avipascitas te
tatparyaphalam ajananta iti yojayanti3 /

atrābhidhiyate / tad etacchābdapramānābāhyam puruṣabuddhiprabhavam
nyayavidbhyo4 nātirocate / na hi svargakamo yajeta --- ity asya vakyasya
dvav arthau5 --- tatra yāgena svargam prapnuyad ity ayam evaiko 'rtho
vidhiyate6 / padarthasamsargo hi vakyarthah / na punar
yaganusthanena7 jñānāyogyatam kuryad iti8 kasyacit padasya
tatparyo drsyate9 / padarthapurvakas ca vakyartho jñāne nimittam iti
sthitiḡ / na ca purusecchavasād10 vakyasya nārthantaram aksipati /
ye hi sruyamanam artham anadrtya12 vakyasyarthantaram kalpayanti13
ta eva sutaram avipascito na mimamsaka14 ye śabdapramānavrttam15
bruvate samadamadāyo yaganusthanasādhyā iti16 / kim tarhi /
santo danta uparataḡ17

notes:

1. samadhiyetasminnamiti 2. ^nibandhanam tatparyam samadhiramyam
ca tattranvayikam 3. tautatparyaphalamajamantah ini yojayanti 4.
nyayavimdyoterurovacyate 5. dvavartho 6. prapnuyadityayamevaikoḡtho vidhiyate
7. samsarge ... yaganusthanena 8. kupiditi 9. tpayaro dasyate 10.
purusecchavasadvakyasya 11. ... nirakakṡyam 12.
sruyamanamarthanamanadatya 13. kalpaniyanti 14. mimo eka 15. śabda^
16. samadamadāyaganus.anasādhyāḡ 17. santa danta uparata

p. 69

ityadivacanagamyah samsaradosadarsanena cittavrttinirodhat
sadhanagranthagauravabhayad uparamyate1 / pratislokam caivam anye canye
vyakhyataro purvam artham utpreksamana2 ahopurusikam loke
prathayanti / tatra yat pramanyavrttam uktam tad atra bhavanto vidam
kurvantu3 /

atmajñānena tu nityakarmanam samuccayo4 vacanantarena --- tam evam
vedanuvaca(ne)na ---
iti niyatasya tu sannyasah karmano5
nopapadyate --- iti ca tyagapratishedhat tesam
evatmanam6 // 45 //

traigunyavisaya veda nistraigunyo bhavarjuna /
nirdvandvo nityasattvastho7 niryogaksema atmavan // bhg_2.46 //

trayanam sattvarajastamasam gunanam karma ta(t) traigunyam /
sa visayah prakasayitavyo8 yesam vedanam te
traigunyavisayah / gunanam ca samsarapravartanam karma /
tadvisaya vedah / tatra sattvam upasarjanam / rajastamasi tutkate9 /
tabhyam vasikrtah purusah ihamutraphalesu karmasu
pravartamanah samsaracakram nativartata iti tatparyarthah10 /
tvam tu11 nistraigunyo bhava / traigunyam ativartasva / katham /
nirdvandvah nityasattvasthah12 / kamakrodhau13 ragadvesau sukhaduhkhe
sitosne14 iti dvandvani15 tani sahasvety arthah / sattvagunastho
bhutva dhairyam avalambya / niryogaksemas ca / apraptasya svikaranam
yogah praptasya pari(raksanam) ksemah /
tayor yatamanasya16 na
vyavasayatmika17 buddhih /
atmavan apramatta ity arthah18 // 46 //

notes:

1. cinnavrttinirodhat sadhatadati granthagauravabhayadupamyate 2.
purvamathanamutpreksamana 3. pramanavrntamuktam tantrabhavanto
vidankurvantu 4. samuccaye 5. karmana 6. mevamatmanam 46 7.
nirdvastvo ... satvastho 8. prakasayitatyo 9. rajastamasotutkate 10.
tatparyarthah 11. tvam munistraigunyo bhava 12. nityasattvasthah 13.
krodho 14. ... sitosse 15. dvandvani 16. tasoryatamanasya 17.
navyastayatmika buddhih 18. atmavana pramannamanna ity arthah 47

p. 70

na ca traigunyavisayesu vedesv
adhyayanasnranavyakhyanaadiparena tvaya krtsnam ayuh
paryupayoktavyam1 / kim karanam ity aha ---

yavad artha udapane sarvatah samplutodake /
tavan sarvesu vede(su) brahmanasya vijanatah // bhg_2.47 //

kupatadagadau yavan arthah snanapanadih2 purusasya tavan

arthah salilapurne dese pravrttsamaye³ nadhiko vidyate / yathayam
drstantas tatha⁴ jñanakarmasamuccayapratipadanapare vedabhage⁵
yavan arthas tavan ekahahinasatrapratipadake⁶ krtsnavede / atah
kamyakarmabhiyogam⁷ vihaya jñanakarmanityakarmapratipadanaparabhoge
'bhiyogavata bhavitavyam iti /

aparesam vyakhya --- yavan arthah sarvatah samplutodake tavan
udapane tatkarye tatraivantarbhavatity arthah / tatha vijanatah
sannyasino jñane sarvatah samplutodakasthaniye(su⁹) sarvesu
vedesu tavan arthah / tatraiva samastakarmaprayojanam antarbhavatity
arthah¹⁰ iti /

tad asmin vyakhyane¹¹ yadi jñanam ahatmyam tadanim abhyanuññatam
jñanasyaitanmahatmyam yatkamatmanam¹² karma samsarahetur bhavati
tadatmiyasvabhavam vihaya tatsamparkad utkarsahetutvam¹³
pratipadyate / yatha rasasprstatamravarnata¹⁴ suvarnatam
pratipadyate / raso 'pi tamrasamparkat purusarthasadhanam¹⁵ / evam
anyonyasamuccitam apavargartham ity uktam¹⁶ / tatha ca vasisthenoktam¹⁷

notes:

1. paryapayo ktavyam 2. ... tadukodaupavarthastranayanadih 3.
prabrta samaye 4. yatham yam vrstantat tatha 5. ...
padanam pare vetabhaga 6. ... satta ... pratipadake 7. kasyakarma⁸ 8.
yavanarthassarvatastamstudake tavanudayanetatkarya tetrevantarbhavati
9. samstutodaka¹⁰ 10. prayojanamantarbhavatity arthah 11. vyakhyate 12.
kamatmannam 13. ... samyarkadutkasahetutvam 14.
rasasprstatam ravarnata 15. ...
samparkatpurusarthasadhatam 16. ... samuscitamapa¹⁷ 17.
vasistenoktam

p. 71

yathannam madhusamyuktam madhu cannena samyutam¹ / evam tapas ca
vidya ca samyukta bhesajam mahat // iti /

athaitad vyakhyane² karma nisprayojanam vaktavyam³ / jñanad eva
kevalad apavargam ity abhiprayena / tad asad ity ucyate⁴ /
sabdapramanabahyatvad asyarthasyety uktam anyatra⁵ ca nipunataram
vaksyate / brahmanasyeti ca samanyasravanam na sanyasina iti
visistam /

tasmat sarvasramanam sarvadvijanam ca muktih /
tatha ca janakadayah smaryante /
tasmad vyavasayatmikayam⁶ buddho sthatavyam iti sthitam // 47 //

tatra yad uktam --- yoge tv imam --- iti ko 'sau yoga ity aha⁷ ---

karmany evadhikaras te ma phalesu kadacana /
ma karmaphalahetur bhurma te sango 'stv akarmani // bhg_2.48 //
svasramavihitesu karmasv adhikarah / phalesu canadhikarah⁸

/meti(sabdah) pratisedhavaci / nasty adhikarah9 /
karmany evety evakarah phalavyavacchedartha na
jñanavyavacchedarthah10 /
tasya --- esa te 'bhihita -- ityadyupadistatvat11 /
nanu karmany e(va)karah phalam hi kriyasadyam /
na tatraprasakto 'sau yena pratisidhyeta ity asankyaha14 ---
ma te sango 'stv akarmani // 48 //

notes:

1. samyutam 2. athaitadyaratyanam 3. nispayojanam vakravyam 4.
tadanamrsyate 5. ...^mannaratra 6. ... smamryate
tasmadavasthayatmikam 7. ityaha 49 8. phale suvatikaro 9.
natsyadhikarah 10. karmanyedyetyevakarah phalavyavachedartha na
jñanavyavachedarthah 11. ... hitotyupadista^ 12. ... vyavacchedyartho
va 13. ... karasvatyaparvat 14. prasakto yena pratisiddhate
ityasakyaha

p. 72

akarane saktir na kartavya / katham tarhi kartavyety aha1 ---
yogasthah kuru karmani sangam tyaktva dhanañjaya /
siddhyasiddhyoh samo bhutva samatvam yoga ucyate2 // bhg_2.49 //

yani nityani karmani sandhyaradhanasangramadini3 tani yogasthah4
kuru / phalasangam tyaktva / phalasangena hi kriyamane5 karmani
siddhyasiddhyor vaisamyam6 / siddhau harsah phalasiddhau visada iti /
isvararadhanarthe7 tu kriyamane nasti vaisamyam / sa eva8 karta /
tadatmakam ca karmeti kriyamanam tatsi(ddhi)hetutvam
pratipadyata ity arthah /
tad idam samatvam yoga ucyate // 49 //

samatvabuddhitvad asmat9 karmanah kevalam10 ---

durena hy avaram11 karma buddhiyogad dhanañjaya12 buddhau saranam
anviccha13 krpanah phalahetavah // bhg_2.50 //
hisabdo hetau / jñanarahitam karma durenativiprakarsenavaram14
jaghanyam / yujyata iti yogah karma / buddhyuktat karmanah sakasad
ity arthah / yata evam15 tasmad buddhau16 saranam anviccha buddhim
asrayety arthah17 / karmapravrttikale18 / (yatah krsnah
phala)hetavah / kevalam karmanah phalam pravrttihetur yesam19
te phalahetavah20 // 50 //

buddhiyuktah kurvann eva21 kinnu phalam prapnotiti tad ucyate ---

buddhiyukto jahatime ubhe sukrtauskarte /
tasmad yogaya yujyasva yogah karmasu kausalam // bhg_2.51 //

notes:

1. kartavyarnatyaha 49 2. siddhasidhossamobhutva samatva yoga ucyate
3. ... sagramadini 4. yogasyah 5. krisamane 6.
karmanisiddhamsiddhervaisamyam 7. isvaragudhanartha 8. rava 9.

tvabuddhiktada^ 10. kevalam 50 11. renatdyavaram 12. dhanañjapa 13. ...
nvicha 14. dvarenatiprakarse^ 15. ravam 16. vaddhau 17.
nvichavuddhamasraya^ 18. karmanivrttakale 19. yeyam 20. phaladevata 51
21. kuvanneva

p. 73

isvararadhanartham¹ karmety anaya buddhya yuktah karma kurvan
parityajaty anarabdhaphale janmantarakrte² subhasubhakarmani / ye tv
arabdhaphale tayor bhogenaiva ksayah³ / asmin sarire tayor
bhogarupena⁴ parinatatvat / tatha ca srutih --- tasya tavad eva
ciram yava(d asmac charira)n na vimoksyetha sampatsya iti / yavad
asmac chariran na vimoksyate⁵ tavad asya vidusas ciram ity
avadhikaranat / tasmatsamatvayogaya⁶ yujyasva / kah punar yogah /
(yogah) karmasu kausalam / idam tavad brahmani⁷ samarpanam
karmanah phalasankalparahitata ca // 51 //

kim punar evam krte syat⁸ ---

karmajam⁹ buddhiyukta hi phalam tyaktva manisinah¹⁰ /
janmabandhavinirmuktah¹¹ padam gacchanty anapayam¹² // bhg_2.52 //

subhetarakarmajam phalam tyaktva¹³ manisino manasa isino¹⁴
brahmabhavapaditamanovrttayo¹⁵ janmaiva bandhas tato
vinirmuktah¹⁶ padam visnoh sthanam gacchanty anamayam
sarvopadravarahitam // 52 //

kada punar evam kramas tvam suddhatarabuddhir nirvedam pratipadyase /
tad aha¹⁷ ---

yada te mohakalilam buddhir vyatitarisyati /
tada gantasi nirvedam srotavyasya srutasya ca // bhg_2.53 //

notes:

1. isvararadhanartham 2. ... naravrakale janmantarakrte 3. bhogeneva
ksaya 4. tayarbhogatupena 5. yavadasmachariranna vimoksyata 6.
samatvam yogaya 7. tadyadvadnani 8. punaramvokrte syat 12 9. karmaja
10. tyattka 11. anmabandhavinimuktah 12. gañchatyana^ 13. tyattka 14.
isino 15. ... vrtayi 16. ... muktah 17. ... punarevankamah
stvantarabuddhinirvedam pratipadyane tadaha 16

p. 74

kalilam gahanam ucyate / tatha cabhidhanakose --- kalilam gahanam
viduh --- iti / moha eva kalilam / moho 'jñanam / etad uktam bhavati ---
ajñanam durgam yada vyatikramisyasi
tada gantasi nirvedam
srotavyasya³ sastrasya srutasya ca /
tada ca mohadurgam vyatitirya te
buddhih sthiram avasthasyata² iti // 53 //

srutivipratipanna te yada sthasyati niscala /

samadhav acala buddhis tada yogam avapsyasi // bhg_2.54 //

acala iti punar vivaksyate3 / tada paramatmayogam avapsyasi / tatah4
purvoktam upapannam --- padam gacchanty anamayam --- iti // 54 //

anantaravrttena slokadvayena buddher niscalatve pratipadite paramatmano
'bhimukhikaranayavasaram labdhvarjuna uvaca5 ---

sthitaprajñasya ka bhasa samadhisthasya kesava /
sthitadhik kim prabhaseta6 kim asita vrajeta kim7 // bhg_2.55 //

sthitaprajñah kena laksanena bhasyate vyapadisyata ity arthah / sa
ca sthi(ta)dhih kim prabhaseta kim asau vaktity arthah /
kimparo bhutvasitety arthah9 /
(a)karmakatvad asya dhator evam10 yojyate /
kim va vrajeta gacchet prapnuyad iti11 /
vyatyayenatmanepadam // 55 //

tatra --- ka bhasa --- ity etat prathamam nirucyate12 ---

notes:

1. srutavyasya 2. vyatidhiramavasthasyate 3. vivaksyate 4. tato 5.
anantaravrttena slokadayena paramatmabhimukhaya buddheniscalatve
pratipadite vasaraladhyartuna uvaca 55 6. prabhaseta 7. vrajeta kim 8.
vakratyarthah 9. kim para bhutvasitety artha 10. dhyetorevam 11.
vrajetarachetprapnu^ 12. ityatatpra ... nirucyate 56

p. 75

sribhagavan uvaca ---
aisvaryasya sa(ma)grasya dharmasya (ya)sasah sriyah /
vairagyasyatha moksasya sannam1 bhaga iti dhvanih //

prajahati yada kaman sarvan partha manogatan /
atmany evatmana tustah2 sthitaprajñas tadocyate // bhg_2.56 //

bahyarthavisayan3 nanasankalpan yada tyajati (tada)
bahyavisayasankalpabhava kvayam vartate4 / kena tustas caratity
aha --- atmany evanandasvarupe 'mohitenatmanantahkaranena5
janmamaranajamohadivisadena
mahausadhabrahmamrtapanasvadajanitapremaprabandhaniscalavrttina
paritustah6 sthitaprajñas tadocyate /

yaniha sthitaprajñalaksanani vaksyante (tany eva) sadhanani
prayatnato 'nustheyantiti / na hy ananusthiyamanani sattam
labhamanani7 laksanani bhavantiti / tatra yad etad ucyate8
purvavasthayam laksanam9 --- iti tad anupapannam /
tasminn eva kale sadhanatvam tasmi(nn eva ca kale)
laksana(tva)m --- iti tad anupapannam10 /
(na) tasmi(n) yaugapadyam sadhanatvalaksanatvayoh // 56 //

kim ca ---

duhkhesv anudvignamanah sukhesu vigatasprah /
vitaragabhayakrodhah sthitadhi munir ucyate // bhg_2.57 //

notes:

1. sasmam 2. atmanastusta 3. vallarthavisayan 4. tkvayam
vartanah 5. ^svarupemahitematmanantakaranena 6.
janmajamaranamaharavisadena mahosadhi niscalabrttinah
paritusta 7. ... prapatnatonustepani / nahyanustiyani sattam
labhadhamanani 8. yattvetaducyate 9. purvavasthayam vasthayam 10.
tadanupapannam

p. 76

yah sarvatranabhisnehas tat tat prapya subhasubham /
nabhinandati na dvesti tasya prajña pratisthita // bhg_2.58 //

yada samharate cayam kurmo 'nganiva sarvasah /
indriyanindriyarthebhyah sthitaprajñas tadocyate // bhg_2.59 //

visaya vinivartante niraharasya dehinah /
rasavarjam raso 'py asya param drstva nivartate // bhg_2.60 //

yatato hy api kaunteya purusasya vipascitah /
indriyani pramathini haranti prasabham manah // bhg_2.61 //

tani samyamyā manasa yukta asita matparah /
vase hi yasyendriyani tasya prajña pratisthita // bhg_2.62 //

dhyayato visayan pumsah sangas tesupajayate /
sangat sañjayate kamah kamat krodho 'bhijayate // bhg_2.63 //

krodhad bhavati sammohah sammohat smrtivibhramah /
smrtibhramsad buddhinaso buddhinasat pranasyati // bhg_2.64 //

ragadvesaviyuktas tu visayan indriyais caran /
atmavasyair vidheyatma prasadam adhigacchati // bhg_2.65 //

prasade sarvaduhkhanam hanir asyopajayate /
prasannacetaso hy asu buddhih paryavatisthate // bhg_2.66 //

nasti buddhir ayuktasya na cayuktasya bhavana /
na cabhavayatah santir asantasya kutah sukham // bhg_2.67 //

indriyanam hi caratam yan mano 'nuvidhiyate /
tad asya harati prajñam vayur navam ivambhasi // bhg_2.68 //

p. 77

tasmad yasya mahabaho nigrhitani sarvasah /
indriyanindriyarthebhyas tasya prajña pratisthita // bhg_2.69 //

ya nisa sarvabhutanam tasyam jagarti samyami /
yasyam jagrati bhutani sa nisa pasyato muneh // bhg_2.70 //

apuryamanam acalapatistham samudram apah pravisanti yadvat /

tadvat kama yam pravisanti sarve sa santim apnoti na kamakami //
bhg_2.71 //

vihaya kaman yah sarvan pumams carati nihsprhah /
nirmamo nirahankarah sa santim adhigacchati // bhg_2.72 //

esa brahmi sthitih partha nainam prapya vimuhyati /
sthitvasyam antakakale 'pi brahmanirvanam rcchati // bhg_2.73 //

iti sribhagavadbhaskarakrte gitabhasye dvitio 'dhyayah //

p. 78

atha trtio 'dhyayah

arjuna uvaca --- jayasi cet karmanas te mata buddhir janardana /
tatkim karmani ghore mam niyojayasi kesava // bhg_3.1 //

vyamisrenea vakyena buddhim mohayasiva me /
tad ekam vada niscitya yena sreya 'ham apnuyam // bhg_3.2 //

bhagavan uvaca ---

loke 'smim dvividha nistha pura prokta mayanagha /
jñānayogena sankhyānam karmayogena yoginam // bhg_3.3 //

(asmin loke nistha dvividha sthitih laksanahetuh / jñānam eva
yogah / tena sankhya jñānino laksyante /) yatha1 tridandena
tridando 'nasrami laksyate / ekarthatvat / evam karmayogena
yoginam samatvam ayogavatam isvararadhanartham karma kurvata
saksatkarmano 'pi jñānotpattyupayatvat2 / tatha cuktam ---

jñānam utpadyate pumsam ksayat papasya karmanah /
yathadarsantalaprakhye3 pasyanty atmanam atmani //
(atmani) buddhav ity arthah / papaksayas ca4 dharmat ---
dharmena papam apanuda --- iti tapasa brahma vijijñāsasva --- iti ca
sruteh / tesam yam aniyamavattvad alpam api5 jñānasamanyam astiti
/ atah kvacit pradhanam iti / etavan viseso 'tra --- samuccayah

notes:

1. ryatha tridandena tridandanasrami laksyate kamrtha casseva
karmayogena yoginam samatva ... 2. karmanotpattyupayatvat 3.
tatradasantalaprakhye 4. buddhyavity arthah papaksayasca 5.
^niyamavadulpam jñānamapi

p. 79

(jñānakarmano pratipaditah) / na hy atra smartena karmana srautena
va jñānasya samuccaya1 iti / ayam api visesa upayujyate2 --- yatha
praktanena karmana aihikasya karmanah samuccayasopapattih / na tv
atrasramavikalpa3 asramasamuccayo va bhagavata vivaksitah /
(atmanah) saksatkaranat4 pragavasthayam karmapradhanyam
uttaratra jñānapradhanyam ity upadesat / atah sthiram5 pratipuram

apavargadhikare jñanakarmani samucciyeta ity etatparam idam⁷
sastram iti samyag darsitam / tadvakyani ca tathaiva vyakhyatavyani /
anye punah patrair iva⁶ phalani chadayantah prasnam uttaram canyatha
varnayanti / prajahati yada --- ity arabhya⁷ sarvakarmatyaginam
sankhyanam jñanad eva kevalan nihsreyasah praptir ukta / mama
ca --- karmany evadhikaras te --- iti karmaiva kevalam upadistam / na
tata eva sreyaḥpraptir ity akulitabuddhir arjuna uvaca --- jayasi cet
--- iti / uttaram ca⁸ bhagavatam upapadyate --- sankhyanam kevalaj
jñanan nihsreyasapratih⁹ / karmayoginam tu nisthayaiveti¹⁰ /
dve nisthe bhinnapuravisaya iti sarvakarmatyaga eva
samyagdarsinam¹¹ sankhyanam itihapurāṇopaniṣatsu¹² ca
darsitah /

na ca nityakarmakarane sannyasinam pratyavayo bhavati adhikarasya
nivr̥ttatvat¹³ / adhikaribhis tyajyamanam¹⁴ karma dosam

notes:

1. visesotra samusca naghatra smatena karmana srotena va samuscaya
iti 2. upayojyate 3. yatha praptena karmana samuscayopapateḥ na
catrasramavilpa 4. saksatkaranaṭ 5. atasthiram 6. samuscicyate /
datpaparam samyagdarsatani vyakhyanamaseḥ patrairiva 7. desaraḥ
8. uttara ca 9. sankhyanam kevalajñananni[^] 10. karmayoginam tu
karmanistheveti 11. sarvakarmasa eva samyagdarsinam 12. [^]mitihasa
purāṇopaniṣatsu 13. nivr̥ttatvat 14. ... bhissyajyamanam

p. 80

a(va)hati / na cakranad abhavat pratyavayotpatih¹ /
tasmad vividisavatam anutpannajñananam api vidusam
cotpannajñananam² karmatyaga³ eveti bruvate /

athanye⁴ srutau tu sankhyanam jñanad eva⁵ nihsreyasam uktam /
atmanas ca⁶ karma kartavyam uktam iti srutismrtinyayanipunah
pratyacaksate⁷ / (te)naivam api yojayitum⁸ sakyate --- sankhyanam
jñanad eva nihsreyasam uktam atmanas ca karma kartavyam uktam iti
vivekenarjuno 'vagatavan yadi tat katham tasyakulibhavaḥ --- tad
ekam¹⁰ vada --- iti ca nopapadyate / bhagavatam cottaram¹¹ na
sangacchate --- dviprakarokta nistheti /

tatraivam¹² vaktavyam / syat karma(ny eva)adhikaras te na nihsreyas
sunisthayaḥ bhinnapuravisayatvat / jñanam kasyacid eva kasyacit
karmaiveti prakaramatropadesaya / tad uktam --- vividisavato¹³
vidusas ca sarvakarmasannyasa¹⁴ iti / tac chrutismrtinyayabahyam¹⁵
viruddham ca / yadi tavad utpanne jñane prayojanabhavat karmatyage¹⁶
hetur vidyate yadi va vidvadbhis traivarnikaih¹⁷ karma tyajyeta
svacchandataya sarve karmino brahmavidah samudram praviseyuh¹⁸ /
vividisavatam api karmayogam eva darsayati --- tam etam¹⁹
vedanuvacanena brahmana vividisanti yajñena danena tapaseti²⁰ ca /

notes:

1. pratyavayoratpatri^ 2. ... tpannajanam 3. karmasaga 4. anyanye 5.
srutisankhyanam jñanadiva 6. atmatas ca 7. smatinyayanipunah
pratyañcaksate 8. naivam prayoja^ 9. vivekana^ 10. tadekam vadyeti ca
11. cotaram na sangachate 12. tatraiva 13. nihsresasu nistayau
bhinnapurusa visayatvam kasya vimeva kasyacitkarmaivati
prakaramatropadesayadathuktam vividiso 14. ... sasnyasa 15.
tatchatismrti^ 16. ^tvage 17. vidvadbhistrail^ 18. svachandataya
sarvakarmavidyapassamadram pusesavi 19. ^mevam tatametam 20.
vivedisanti yajñamanena tapaseti

p. 81

yadi caviduso 'pi karmatyaga eva vihitah syad vidusah
karmanarthakyad itil hetvabhidhanam anupapannam2 / tad evam viruddham
bhasamanah3 katham grahyavacanah syat / na copanisatsu
sarvatyagagamakam lingam asti4 / na karmana prajaya dhanena
tyagenaikenamrtatvam anasuh --- ity atra prajasahacaryal
lokaprptyartham kamyakarmatyago giyate / itarapi srutih5 --- nyasam
esam tapasatiriktam ahuh --- iti nyasasabdena tatra
brahmabhidhiyate na karmatyagah / prakrtam vacam ity atra
damasamadinam tapasam ca tatpraptisadhanatvat
tadapeksyatiriktavacanam6 / praptavyam hi praptisadhanad atiriktam
bhavati / anyais ca sannnyasasabdo 'tra nyasasabdasyanarthantare
prayuktah / yatha ajyaih stuvate7 --- ity ajyasabdah stotresu loke
ghrtavacanah8 / tad iha bhrantya tasya tyagarthakatvam9 kalpitam /
tatha hi --- dhanimatrakrto hy eva jananam mativibhramah /
paurvaparyaparamrstah10 sabdo 'nyam kurute matim // iti /
itihase ca tatra tatra moksarthibhih karma kartavyam ity uktam / tatha
hi sukanupresne11 --- karmana manasa vaca yo dharmaniratah sada /
aphalakanksasiddhas ca sa moksam adhigacchati12 // iti /

notes:

1. vipah karmanartharthyat 2. ^dhanamannapannam 3.
vyabhasamanah 4. tyagasatvakam lingamasti 5. ... mrtatvam
adurityatra prajasaryacaryalokaprattharthakamyakarmatyagayatai rati
royasru^ 6. vrahma^ ... praktavam ca satradamasamadinam
tapasam tatpraptisadhana^ 7. ^sabdotra ca nyasasabdorthantare
prayukto yatha ksyaisstuvate 8. dhajavacanah 9. bhrantiyagathatvam 10.
... paemrstah 11. ... ^prasre 12. vittasca sa moksamadhigachati

p. 82

yat tu --- tyaja dharmam adharmam ca --- iti tasyottaraslokad
arthanirnayah --- tyaja dharmam sankalpajam1 / tyajadharmam
ahimsaya iti / phalasankalpatyago na svarupatyaga iti /

yad uktam akarane pratyavayo nastiti tad asat / akurvan vihitam karma
--- iti smrteh / na ca sastre yah svecchakrtas tyagah3
pratyavayanivarane samarthah / na cakaranasyabhavasya

pratyavayanimittatvam nastiti sakyam vaktum / rajajñaya
niyuktanam⁴ bhrtyanam uktakarane vadhbandhadidosadarsanat⁵ /
katham asatah saj jayeta iti dravyabhipraya srutih / asato
dravyantarasyotpattir nastiti tatrarthah / dravyasya hi suvarnader eva
svikaryam / na cavasthavattvam antarenavasthayopapadyate⁶ --- ity
abhipretyasadutpattinisedhah⁷ / tatha vihitanusthane 'pi prayojanam
asti moksarthinam duri(ta)ksayo 'nyesam abhyudayah / tasmad
gitasastre 'nyatra⁸ va karmanam moksarthata⁹ na kartavyeti
sthitam /

anye punar anyatha slokam prasthapayanti / karmadbhutam
udgithadyupasanam¹⁰ / tena yogat karmany apavargabhogyani bhavanti
eva krtvoktam¹¹ --- jñanayogena sankhyanam iti / karmana
nityanaimittikena¹² yogat karmayogah / tena yoginam
paramatmopasakanam nisthokteti¹³ / tad etad a(nr)tam bhasitam
iti¹⁴ (te) manyante /

notes:

1. ... slokadadhatirnayastyaja dharmamasankalpa 2. tadasad
kurvenvihitam 3. ^krtassagah 4. rajayuktanam 5.
vadhavedhadidosa^ 6. suvarnaderavasthi karya na
cavasthavamrtamantarenavasthopapadyata i^ 7. tadupanisedhah 8.
tasmadbhitasastre^ 9. karmana nmoksatha na 10.
karmadbhutamudgithadyupasanam 11. ... ^vargabhagopani bhavanti
tyevam^ 12. ^yogakarma 13. nistoktati 14. tadedadamanutam bhasitam

p. 83

katham udgithavayavyupasanakarmanah samrddhyarthatvan
napavargayogitvam¹ / om ity etadaksaram udgitham upasita --- ity
udgithavayavyasyaunkarasyopasanam² tatra vihitam na brahmopasanam iti
tatraivam sthitam³ / na codgithadyupasanasambandhad asyapavargahetutvam
/ kim tarhi⁴ / yajñena danena iti / atmajñanasahakaritaya
viniyogadikam ca⁵
gitadvitiyadhyayoktena
jñanakarmapravibhagaprajñapanartham ity uktam⁶ /
yogas ca tatra --- karma(su) kausalam --- ity uktam na paropasanam
ity alam prasangena // 3 //

sankhya parivrajaka bruvate --- kevalad eva jñanan muktih sarvam
srautam smartam ca karma tyaktavyam aheturvad⁷ iti / tesam
pratyakhyanaya bhagavan uvaca ---

na karmanam anarambhan naiskarmyam puruso 'snute /
na ca sannyasanad eva siddhim samadhigacchati⁸ // bhg_3.4 //

niskarmano bhavo naiskarmyam / karmasabdena punyapunyayor
grahanam / tadrहितam moksam ity arthah / anarambhan moksam
puruso nasnute na prapnoti / arthad etad uktam⁹ bhavati --- arambhat
prapnotiti / karmasapeksaj jñanan muktir na kevalad

ityabhiprayah11 / atha manya(se) kim karmana parivrajyasahitaj
jñanan nihsreyah sambhavavisyatiti12 cen nety aha --- na ca
sannyasanad eva --- jñanasahitat sannyasad eva

notes:

1.

kathamudbhithavapavadhyupasanatkarmasamrddhyarthatvannapavagompayonig
atvam 2. ... ksaramudbhithamupacityudithavayavasyonkasyopasanam 3.
tatravasthitam 4. na codbhithadyupasanasamvandhadapavargahetutvam
kim tarhe ... danena tetyatma^ 5. vinayogadipañca 6. ...
dhyayokrnajanakarmaprabhagaprajñapanarthetyuktam 7.
kevaladevavajñanarmuktissarvam srotasmartakarmatyaktavyam na
hetutvaditi 8. salpasanadevasirdhdhisamadhigachati 9. naidhrurmyam 10.
arthadenaduktam 11. arambhatmapnotiti karmasapeksa
jñananmuktirna^ 12. parivrajyasramasahitajñanannisreyasam
bhavisyatiti tacca netyaha

p. 84

turyasramagrahanat siddhim moksam nadhigacchati1 / karmasahitam eva
jñanam siddhisadhanam / asramaparatantryan manasah / sarvesam
asramanam2 samuccayat siddhir iti bhagavatam matam suniscitam /

yathedam eva3 sankhyadarsanam asritya sarvadharmatyagam ekavainavino
vadanti / te 'pi hy etenapasta veditavyah4
nirakarananyayasyavisesat5 /

atra te pratyavatisthante --- asmaddarsane 'piyam6 gita ghatate /
katham karmarambhad eva naiskarmyam asnute7 jñanotpattyupayatvat8
karmanam / tasmad karma kartavyam / tato jñanotpattih / tato moksa
iti9 / na ca sannyasanad eva jñanarahitat siddhim samadhigacchatiti10 /

tad idam apavyakhyanam anye pratyacaksate / yadi tavad ayam artho
naiskarmyam niskarmata11 karmabhava iti syat12 tada virodho 'tra13 /
na karmarambhat karmabhavah / kim tarhy anarambhad eva14 / atha
naiskarmyasabdena jñananisthatocyate15 karmakrtva
jñanotpattyasambhavat iti16 / tathapy avidusam sarvakarmatyagopadeso
bhavato viruddhyeta / tatha cuktam upadesagranthe ---
tvampadarthavivekaya sannyasah sarvakarmanam17 --- iti /

asyayam arthah --- naiskarmyam18 moksa / karmarambhan
moksam19 prapnotiti / evam api

notes:

1. tumasramagrahanatsiddhirmoksam nadhigachati 2.
asramapratyateratantramanassarvesamasra^ 3. bhagavatam mantam
mudritam yayidameva 4. tepyapadastenapasta veditatha 5. nirakarana^
6. ... atta te pratyavatisthante'smavarsanepiyam 7.
karmarambhadevainaiska^ 8. jñanotpaksupayatvat 9. moksyarati 10. ...
gachatiti 11. nighurmata 12. yat 13. virocotra 14. kimrhyanarambhat 15.

... nistato¹⁶. jñānotpatyattayasambhavaditi 17. athapamarthah
naiskarmya 18. karmarambhatmoksam

p. 85

kevalakarmanam moksah prasajyata iti jñānopadesanarthakyam¹ / atha
jñānasahitat karmanas tatpraptir ity evam saty angikrto
'smatpakso² bhavata bhadramukhena³ / evam ca purvardhe vyakhyate⁴ ---
na ca sannyasanad eva --- ity atiricyate / karmatyagam asankya --- na⁵
karmanam anarambhat --- ity uktam /

sannya(sa)sabdenapi karmatyaga eva tvatpakse 'bhidhiyate / na ca
jñānarahitat karmatyagan moksah⁶ kenacit pratijñato⁷ yenedam
nirakaranartham syat / yadi cavidvamsah karmakurvana⁸
mucyeraṇ yugapad eva krtsnam² jagan mucyeta / na ca jñānakarmanor
virodhat karmatyago (varam) virodhasyasiddhatvat / kin na pasyati
bhagavantam¹⁰ --- varta eva ca karmani --- iti vadantam / saksad
brahmaiva svayam evarjunasya sarathyam gatavat¹¹ /

kim cayam vidvan brahmibhuto 'bhedam ekantena na pasyati / tasyam
avasthayam na karma kartavyam iti brumah / yadi tu vyutthitacitto
'sanayanadisu kartarvam anubhavati tasyaiva sandhyopasanadi¹²
kartavyam syat / visesahetur va vaktavyah / yac cuktam atmopadesiyo
'yam granthah / tatrāsankye kilottankena ghitam amrtam¹³ /
yatha karmanasabhayaj jantor atmajñānagrahas tatheti
tathyaparyalocanam uktam / uttarankasya yuktasutradvaravinirgatatvad
amrtadharayah¹⁴ sutrabhrantyatmajñānagrahanam /

notes:

1. jñānapadesanarthakyam 2. satyangidhutosmatpakso 3. bhadrasukhena
4. purvarddhavyakhyate 5. ... parityagamasankye na⁶. ^dhiyate ...
jñānarahitat⁷. pratijñatam 8. camvidvamsah karma kurvana 9.
yugapadakatmañjaga¹⁰. bhagavatam 11. vadrtam
saksadbrahmaivamamsvayamevarjunasya sarathyam gatavan 12.
vyutthitacitosanayanadisu kartatvamanubhavati tanevasandhyopasanadi 13.
yascoktamatmiyopadesagrathasatrasankah kilotam
konagrahodamrtam 14. bhayadantoratma ... tathetitapyaparyya ...
ktam utam kasyayukta sutradvaravinirgatatvat amata¹⁴ dharayasutra
... bhrantya urugrahanam /

p. 86

iha tv atmajñānan muktim icchatam¹ katham atmajñānagrahah / yadi
ca karma muktikaranam syat tatas tatpariraksane prayateran / atra²
yadi samuccayan moksavaptis tadobhayatra pravrttih /
atha kevalaj jñānad apavargah syat (iti) tvatpakso vartate³
karmasreyaskaratvad visavat parityajyam sreyaskamair iti⁴ /
yat kim cid etat /
karmanas ca yatha bandhahetutvam⁵ nasti tatha vaksyamah // 4 //

karmakurvatah kevalad eva jñanat siddhir ity ayam artho na6 kenacid
anunmattena sakyate pratijñatum iti7 / tatra hetum aha ---

na hi kascit ksanam api8 jatu tisthaty akarmakrt /
karyate hy avasah9 karma sarvah praktijair gunaih10 // bhg_3.5 //

hiti hetau / neti pratisedhe11 / yasmat kascid api purusah
ksanamatram jatu12 na kadacit tisthaty akarmakrt13 / tasmāt
karmayoga(pratisedha)pratijñanupapanna / katham punar akarmakrn
nastity aha / karyate hy avasah karma / avaso 'svatantrah pumam
karma karyate balat karmani pravartyate14 / kena / praktijair gunaih
/ praktir mahabhutanam suksmavastha14 / tato jataih
karyakaranaih sattvadigunadhisthitai(r gunaih) /

trividham karma --- kayikam vacikam manasam ceti / tatravasyam
anyatamena16 bhavitavyam / karma tyaktavyam ity uktimatre(na)

notes:

1. ^jñanatmuktimichatam 2. tatpariraksanam prayateramstatra 3.
kevalajñanadapavargastvatpaksavarttatah 4. sreyaskamairiti 5. ...
scayavandhahetutvanasti 6. kevaladivajñanasiddhiritya^ 7. ...
^cidanutpattena ... jñatumimita 8. kiñcittaksanamapi 9. karyate
tyavasah 10. praktijergunaih 11. hiti heteti prati^ 12. jñatum
13. tistatpa^ 14. kamakaryate valatkartanipravartate 15.
suksmavastha 16. tatravasyammanyatamena

p. 87

vacikam1 karma krtam eva bhavati / maunavasthane 'pi2 manasam
(karma) duspariharam vidyullatavac cañcalatvat tasya3 /
asanasayanasanakramanadini4 chayevanugatani // 5 //

yas tu coditam karma karoti manasa ca visayan bhojanadin abhilasati
sa kena sabdenocyata ity aha5 ---

karmendriyani6 samyamyā ya aste manasa smaran /
indriyarthan vimudhatma7 mithyacaraḥ sa ucyate // bhg_3.6 //

yas tu coditam anutisthati8 sa yathoktakaritvan margastha9 ity aha ---

yas tv indriyani manasa niyamyarabhate 'rjuna10 /
karmendriyaih.11 karmayogam asaktah sa visisyate // bhg_3.7 //

phalasangarahitah12 // 7 //

yata evam atah ---

niyatam kuru karma tvam karma jyayo13 hy akarmanah /
sarirayatrapī ca te na prasiddhyed akarmanah // bhg_3.8 //

niyatam14 nityam sandhyopasanadi / samanye asangadi15 visese
karma kuru yasmat karma jyayo 'dhikataram akarmanah / akaranat
sakasa(d a)drste visaye mandakaranam api sreyaskaram16 / katham /

sarirayatra sarirasthitir api na te prasiddhyed akarmano
nirvyaparasya /

notes:

1. yacikam 2. saunavasthanepi 3. laktacañcalatvatasya 4. ...
^ssanacankramanadini 5. visayanmojanaditabhilasati sa kobdasa
ucyate ratyaha 6. karmadriyani 7. vimumatma 8. ... tistati 9.
pathokta ... margastha 10. ... yamyabhararterjuna 11. karmadriyaih 12.
kalasanga^ 13. nyayo 14. vigatam 15. samanyesangadi 16.
visapethakaranamappreyaskaram

p. 88

yad atra kecid asrutam visesanam svamanisikaya praksipanty
ajñenadhikrtena¹ karma kartavyam iti tad asat /
sarirasthitir na siddhyatiti² viduso 'vidusas ca
samanam hetvabhidhanam /
vidvan api parivrajako³ bhojanakale bhiksatanadau pravartata eva⁴
anyatha sarirasthityabhavat // 8 //

yac ca manyante sankhyah sarvam⁶ karma bandhatmakam iti tad asat ity
aha ---

yajñarthat karmano 'nyatra loko 'yam karmabandhanah /
tadartham karma kaunteya muktasangah samacara // bhg_3.9 //

yajñasabdenatra kalantarasthayi dharmo 'bhidhiyate yam apurvam iti
mimamsaka bruvate / tasya cadhidevata visnuh / yajño vai
visnuh --- iti sruteh / tayor abhedena vyapadisyate⁷ / etad uktam
bhavati --- isvararadhanarthatvat⁸ karmanah srutismrtivihitah⁹
purusavyaparah karmasabdenocyate / tato 'nyatra tam varjayitva¹⁰ loko
'yam karmabandhanah / phalartham yat kriyate tena badhyate jantuh /
tadartham¹¹ yajñartham kevaladharmasiddhyartham
karma muktasangah¹² phalasaktirahitah samacara /
itidam evam dharayen moksayeti /
sastram evatra pramanam¹³ /
yathayam dharmo 'yam adharma iti // 9 //

prajapativacanac ca sreyaskaram karma / ato 'nustheyam iti¹⁴
darsayann aha ---

notes:

1. praksiyptajñenadhikrtena 2. sidhatiti 3. parivratoko 4. pracatanta
eva 5. yasca 6. sakhyah sarva 7. yajo vai ... vyapadisyate 8.
isvararadhanarthat 9. ... vihatah 10. vrajiyitva 11. yatkiyate tena
vadyatejamlustadartham 12. mukrasangah 13. ^caretidrevandhayede
moksayeti sastramevapratramanam 14.
raprajapativacanascasreparakarankarmatonusteyamiti

p. 89

sahayajñah prajah srstva purovaca1 prajapatih /
anena prasavisyadhvam esa vo 'stv istakamadhuk2 // bhg_3.10 //

saha yajñena vartanta iti sahayajña brahmanadyah prajah3 sargadau
srstva tah purovaca4 --- anena prasavisyadhvam / prasavo
vrddhih / tam prapnuta /
esa vo yusmakam istakamadhug astu5 /
kaman dogdhiti kamadhuk // 10 //

katham punah kamadhug ity aha6 ---

devan bhavayatanena te deva7 bhavayantu vah /
parasparam bhavayantah8 sreyaḥ param avapsyatha // bhg_3.11 //

anena devan bhavayata vibhūtya yojayata9 / te cendradayo
deva10 bhavayantu yusman vibhūtya yojayantu11 vrstipradanadina
/

evam anyonyam bhavayantah sreyaḥ param svargarthinah svargam
apavargarthinopavargam prapsya(tha)12 // 11 //

pratyupakaram akurvato 'nistarthapraptim aha13 ---

istan kaman hi vo deva dasyante yajñabhavitah /
tair dattanapradayaibhyo yo bhunkte14 stena eva sah // bhg_3.12 //
istan kaman iti / purvardhena purvaslokanuvadah15 /
tair devair dattat bhogan yo bhunkte16 tebhyo 'dattva
tan uddisya yagam akrtva stena eva sah /
kartavyam akurvan17 pratyavaitity arthah // 12 //

notes:

1. purivaca 2. prasasyadhamesavostistakamadhuk 3. praja 4.
srstrvevaca 5. vai puskamakamista^ 6. kamam ... kamadhugityaha
7. bhuta 8. bhavayanta 9. vidhutpayotayata 10. devan 11. yonayantu 12.
^mavargarthenopavamrgapraptsya 13. ... kurvatoniparthamaha 14.
terdattanapradasebhyo ye bhunkte 15. purvarddhenuvadaisterdevadattan
16. bhunkte 17. ... makurvapatpravetitparthah

p. 90

ye tu punah ---

yajñasistasinah santo mucyante sarvakilbisaih /
bhuñjate te tv agham papa ye pacanty atmakaranat // bhg_3.13 //
yajñartham niruptam dravyam / tena yajñe nirvartite1 yad
avasistam (dravyam) tad asitum silam yesam te
yajñasistasinah2
(santo sarvakilbisair mucyate) /
ye punar atmartham kevalam pacanti
te 'gham papam eva bhuñjate3 // 13 //

jagaccakravrttihetutvac cavasyam4 karma kartavyam ity aha ---

annad bhavanti bhutani parjanya annasambhavah /
yajñad bhavati parjanyo yajñah karmasamudbhavah5 // bhg_3.14 //

annad upabhuktad roto 'bhud bhutani6 jayante / tasya ca samudbhavah
parjanya7 / sa ca yajñad bhavati8 / yajñas ca karmasambhavah /
yajamanartvigvyaparah9 karma / tadabhivyangyam apurvam
dharmasabdavacyam jagadvaicitryakaranam // 14 //

tac ca ---

karma brahmodbhavam viddhi brahmaksarasamudbhavam10 /
tasmāt sarvagatam brahma nityam yajñe pratisthitam // bhg_3.15 //

karma brahmodbhavam / brahma vedah / tatprakasitam / brahma
caksarasamudbhavam11 / aksaram iti paramatmakhya --- tasya mahato
bhutasya nihsvasitam etad yad rgvedo yajurvedah12 --- ity sruteh /
yata evam tasmāt sarvagatam brahmaksarakhyam13 sarvagatam iti
visesanat / itarat

notes:

1. niruptam dravya tena yajñe nivartate pada^ 2. yajñasisyasine 3.
papamavam bhujate 4. ... tvaccavadhakarma 5. ... samudbhavah 6.
annadupayukta ... dbhutani 7. samudbhavatyajannyan 8. yajñadbhavati 9.
yajamanadvigvyaparah 10. samudbhavam 11. vaksapsamudbhava 12.
matadyadgvedo yajurveda 13. brahmaksarakhyam

p. 91

punar brahma vedakhyam vikaratvad asarvagatam tadaksarakhyam brahma
nityam1 sarvada yajñe pratisthitam2 /
yajñenopayabhutena
prakhyatam iti tatpratistham ucyate /
yathopayakriyayam pratisthasabdah3 (vedah sangah
satyam ayatanam pratistha) --- iti // 15 //

uktena prakarena karmamulam jagaccakram / atas tad akurvato jivanam
vyartham ity aha ---

evam pravartitam cakram nanuvartayatiha yah /
aghayur indriyaramo mogham partha sa jivati // bhg_3.16 //
evam ity uktaparamarsah / pravartitam mayajatina4 cakram iva
jagaccakram5 / karmabhyo bhutani bhutebhyah karmeti / tatra yah karma na
karoti tena jagaccakram nanuvartitam bhavati / nimittakaranan
naimittikam eva6 nasitam bhavativity arthah / so 'yam aghayuh papayur
indriyair arama akrida visayesu7 yasyasau indriyaramah8 /
mogham vrthaiva he partha9 sa jivati // 16 //

kim kacid avasthasti yasyam karmatyaga ista iti10 / asti
lokavyavaharah / atas tasya brahmabhutasya tatpragavasthayam ity aha11

yas tv atmaratir eva syad atmatrptas ca12 manavah /

atmany eva ca santustas tasya karyam na vidyate // bhg_3.17 //

yas tv atmaratir eva syat / tusabdo 'vadharanarthah / asyam
evavasthayam adhikarahetvabhavat karmatyago bhavati¹³ / atmany eva

notes:

1. tityam 2. pratistitam 3. yathapayakriyayam pratidodava iti
4. majayatina 5. cakramiva cakrm 6. nimittakaranannenimittikameva 7.
sopamadyayuh paryayurindriyairarama⁸ 8. idriyaramah 9.
vrerthevahapartha 10. [^]tyaga ityasti 11. lokavyavaharato tasya
brahmabhutasya na pragavasthayamityada 12. [^]dayastvatmaratireva
syadatmatrsasca 13. hetvabhavat karmatyago na bhavati

p. 92

ratir yasya na visayesu asav atmaratih / evasabdo
'vadharanarthah / manag api visayesu ratir nasti / atmanaiva¹ ca
trpto nannarasadina / atmany eva ca santusto nanyarthalabhena /
tad evam trividhena visesanena² visistasya
sarirendriyavisayavyavaharatitasya³ param
jyotirupasampannasya⁴ karyam 5 na vidyate /
kim atah param sadhyam syat /
iyam hi phalavastha jñanakarmasamuccayanusthanasya // 17 //

karyam na vidyata itidam⁶ spastikartum aha ---

naiva tasya krtenartho nakrteneha kasca(na) /
na casya sarvabhutesu kascid arthavyapasrayah⁷ // bhg_3.18 //

krtena⁸ yagadinasya prayojanam nasti / nakrteneha⁹ kascana
pratyavayapariharalaksano 'rthah¹⁰ / na ca tasya sarvabhutesu¹¹
bramadisu kascid arthavyapasrayah prayojanam apeksa¹² sa eva tad
bhavatiti sruteh¹³ / yas tu sarirendriyadharmair anurudhyate
sayanadims ca karoti¹⁴ vyaparan katham asav atmaratih atmatrpta
eva va syat / iyam cavastha karmatyagasya bhagavata viyata tam
etam¹⁵ svayam evalocya karma hatavyam anustheyam (va) /
nanyasyedanintanasya durupadesah krotavyah pramanikartavyo (va)
vyamuhyamanatvad alasyat¹⁶ /

notes:

1. visayesu ratirnasmatmanaiva 2. tadavam trividhena visesanona 3.
sarirendriya⁴ 4. jyotirupa⁵ 5. karya 6. visvata ityedam 7.
kascidarthavyapasrayah 8. krtemah yaga⁹ 9. rucakrtena 10.
pratyavahapari¹¹ 11. ... bhutesu 12. kascidayojanapeksa 13.
sakhadbhavatiti sruteh 14. sarirendriyadharmananurutyate
sanayanadim ca karoti 15. tamatam 16. vyagrhyamatatvadalasyat

p. 93

tatha cahuh --- kecid ajñanato nastah kecin nastah
pramadatah / kecij jñanavalepena kecin nastais tu¹ nasitah //

iti // 18 //

yato jivatah karmatyaganupapattih ---

tasmad asaktah satatam karyam³ karma samacara /
asakto hy acaran karma param apnoti purusah⁴ // bhg_3.19 //

phalesv asaktah karyam karma yad avasyam kartavyam tat samacara⁵ /
kimprayojanam / (ya)smad asakto hy acaran karma param paramatmanam
apnoti purusah⁶ // 19 //

atmajñais ca rajarsibhir asevito 'yam⁷ (margo) yasmat tvayapi
nirvisankenastheyam⁸ iti darsayann aha ---

karmanaiva hi samsiddhim asthita janakadayah /
lokasangraham evapi sampasyan kartum arhasi // bhg_3.20 //

karmanaiva⁹ hi samsiddhim moksam asthitha prapta¹⁰
janakasvapatiprabhrtayah / hisabdo hetvarthe / evakaro
'vadharanartho nipatitah / karmabhavavyavachedah¹¹ kriyate na
jñanaparyudasah / yady api¹² krtakrtyam atmanam manyase¹³
lokasangraham eva (tatha)pi sampasyan kartum arhasi / lokasangraho
lokaparipalanam uktena¹⁴ nyayena / paramarthatas tu svartham eva karma
kartavyam / kevalasya jñanasyapavargam prati

notes:

1. kenacinnastaistu nasita iti 2. yata 3. karya 4. karma param
paramatmanamapnotipurusah 5. samacarah 6. prayojanamasmadasakto
hyacarankarmam ... mapnoti purusah 7. atmajñaisca 8.
yuspastvapapinirvisankenasthepa 9. karmaneva 10. prasta 11.
karmabhavavyavachedah 12. yavapi 13. manyaso 14. lakaparipalinaktena

p. 94

sadhanabhutasyapi (jñanasya) kartavyasthanyam¹ karma
sahakaritvenapeksaniyam / tasmal lokaparipalanam anusangikam
prayojanam /

atra kecid angulibhangam² kurvanto vyacaksate --- yadi janakadayah
praptasamyajñanas tato³ lokasangrahanartham karmanaiva
samsiddhim asthitha⁴ karmasannyase prapte 'py asannyasyaiva
pravrttakarmatvad iti / athaprajñanah karmana
sattvasuddhidvarena⁵ jñanotpattim asadya⁶ mukta --- iti
vyakhyeyah sloka iti /

tad etad asadarthotpreksanam⁷ / janakadayo hi brahmavidah smaryante⁸ /
moksadharmesu⁹ visnudharmesu janakanam satsaptatir
moksam¹⁰ gata smaryate¹¹ / atra ca karmana moksam gata ity ucyate
/ na punah karmana lokasangraham krtavanta iti / srutahanir
asrutaparikalpana caivam syat / na ca tesam karma(su) pravrttatvad
iti karmapravrttau hetuh / utpannam (karmapravrttau) urddhvam¹²
sarvo hi pravrttakarmaiva / yadi samyagdarsane¹³ samutpanne

karmakarmasannyaso¹⁴ janakadibhir apy avasyam karma kartavyam praptam

/

na hi khandamodakabhaksanat¹⁵

pritya kascit karmani pravartate klesatmakatva(t) /

tasmāt karmana vina samsiddher asamभवat karma kurv iti

gitarthah¹⁶ // 20 //

avasyam lokasangrahartham api¹⁷ bhavata karmani ya(ti)tavyam /

kutah¹⁸ / sresthatvat tad aha ---

notes:

1.sadhitrbhutasyapi iti kartavya sthanyam saha

karmakaritvenapeksaniyam 2. kecigulibhangam 3. ...

samyagsanostato 4. samsthisiddhimasthitah 5. ^suddhitvarena 6.

jñānotpantimasadya 7. tadetadasarthotpraksane 8. smaryene 9.

saksadharmesu 10. dhasaptatirmoksa^ 11. gate smayante 12. ...

heturutpanaya durdhvasarvo 13. ... darsane 14. ... salpaso 15.

khamdamodakaraksyanavat^ 16. samsiddhirasambhavat karmakrt iti

gitarthah 19 17. ... sagrahartha^ 18. kurutah

p. 95

yadyad acarati sresthas tattad evetaro janah¹ /

sa yatpramanam kurute lokas tad anuvartate² // bhg_3.21 //

gunadhikah srestha³ ucyate / tena yad anusthitam⁴ tattad

itarah

prakrto jano 'nutisthati⁵ /

sa yatpramanam kurute⁶ laukikam vaidikam

va karoti tad eva pramanikrtya loko 'nuvartate⁷ // 21 //

mam ca kim na pasyasi ---

na me parthasti kartavyam trisu lokesu kiñcana /

nanavaptam avaptavyam vartamy eva ca karmani // bhg_3.22 //

na me parthasti kartavyam trisu lokesu sadhyam / yato¹⁰

nanavaptam apraptam praptavyam vasti¹¹ atha ca vartamy eva ca

(karmani) / varta eveti¹² kecit pathanti atmanepaditvad (vrta)dhatoh

/

tesam itihapurānavad gitaya pañcam avēdatvac

chandasaprayogabahulyad arsapathavināsanam

eva prasajyate sarvatra pathantaram kurvātām¹³ // 22 //

yadi punar aham eva karma na karomy anyo 'pi¹⁴ na kuryad ity aha ---

yady aham pravarteya jatu karmany atandritah /

mama vartmanuvarteran manusyah partha sa(rva)sah // bhg_3.23 //

yadi tv aham¹⁵ na varteya / jatu kadacit / atandrito 'nalasah¹⁶ / tato

mama vartma madiyam margam akarānalaksanam anuvarteran¹⁷

(manusyah sarvasah) // 23 //

notes:

1. yaghadacaratisrestastatra devetaro janah 2. lokasadanuvartate 3. sresta 4. yadanustitam 5. tatedah prakrtajanonutititi 6. pramanabhkrta 7. lokenuvartate 20 8. parsasti ... kicana 9. ... mavamavyam 10. ruto 11. nanavaptamapraptam praptavyamasti 12. varjñamyeva karta eveti 13. pavanti / atmanepaditaddhatostresamitihasapuranayah pañcacavedattvachandasa prayogavadulpadarsayagavinanameva prasajyate savatra yavantara kurvatam²¹ 14. punarahe karmatakaromyanyayina 15. svaham 16. kadacitadrito[^] 17. ... manuvartate

p. 96

tatah ko dosa ity aha ---

utsideyur ime lokah na kuryam karma¹ ced aham / sankarasya ca karta syam upahanyam imah prajah // bhg_3.24 //

utsideyur vinasye yur loka yadi (aham karma) na kuryam / sankarasya ca karta syam arthadyabhavat² / tatas copahanyam imah prajah / tasma mayapisvarena³ sata lokasangrahanartham karma kriyate / so 'yam ubhayatah sastranusarenatmartham parartham va⁴ karma kartavyam eva / na jñanitvabhimanena karma tyaktavyam⁵ / manusyasyadhikaritvac chastrasya⁶ bhagavato 'pi manusyasarire⁷ (va)rtamanasya dharmadhikarat karmasannyasanupapatteh⁸ / karmani pravrtto⁹ hi manusyasariram vihaya devo va paramatma va samvrtto yada tada tasyadhikarabhavah / tad uktam¹⁰ --- yas tv atmaratir eva syat --- iti / ato yavad bhedavijñanam anuvartate tavat karmadhikarah svartham parartham veti bhagavatam matam mudritam¹¹ // 24 //

tatra ca¹² karmani pravrttasya viduso 'vidusas cayam¹³ visesah

saktah karmany avidvamso¹⁴ yatha kurvanti bharata / kuryad vidvams tathasaktas cikirsur lokasangraham¹⁵ // bhg_3.25 //

phalabhilipsaya karmani sakta avidvamso yatha kurvanti¹⁶ bharata tatha mahatotsahena vit kuryat sadasadarthopavargartham¹⁷ /

notes:

1. lokat kuryam kirma 2. syammarthadabhavat 3. tapanmaya[^] 4. soyamubhayatasmasarajraratmarthapararthava 5. tyaktkamlabhya 6. manusyadikaritvachastrasya 7. ... sarira 8. ... sannyasanupanteh 9. pravrttorhi 10. samvrtasyasyadhikarabhavastaduktam 11. mudritam 23 12. tanva ca 13. vidoso vidusascayam 14. saktah karmanyavidvamso 15. vidvamstatha[^] ... rloasangraham 16. kurvamrti 17. vitkuryadasadasahathopavargartham

p. 97

kiñcaitad aparam anantariyakam prayojanam1 /
cikirsuh kartum icchur
lokasangraham2 // 25 //

yadi cayam karma na kuryad ajñanam3 buddhibhedah syad ity aha ---

na buddhibhedam4 janayed ajñanam karmasanginam /
josayet sarvakarmani vidvan yuktah5 samacaran // bhg_3.26 //

na buddhibhedam janayed ajñanam ity ajñagrahanam jñapakam6 ---
tatra tatra purvatra jñasyaiva7 karmakartavyata bhagavatopadisteti /
josayed ity utsahayet8 /
sarvakarmani svayam yuktah samacaran9 // 26 //

avidvan kena prakarena karmani sajjata ity aha10 ---

prakrteh kriyamanani gunaih karmani bhagasah /
ahankaravimudhatma kartaham iti11 manyate // bhg_3.27 //

prakrtes tejo'bannalaksanayah12 karyakaranarupair gunair
acetanaih13 / kriyamanani / sarirendriyamanahsu hi sarvani
laukikani vaidikani ca karmani vartante14 natmani / atmanas tu
sannidhimatrenayaskantavad ayasah15 pravrttau aupadhikam eva
kartrtvam na svabhavikam16 / yathendhanasamyoge dhumajanakatvam agnes
tatha sarirendriyasamyoge atmanah kartrtvam / (tasya) kartrtvam
svena niratisayanandarupenavasthitasya17 nastiti nirnayah /
tatrayam ajño 'hankaravimudhatma svabhavata

notes:

1. cedasapamrannantikayam prayojanam 2. kartumichurnakasangraham
3. kuyad^ 4. buddhibhede 5. vidvatyuktah 6.
janayejanamityajñamnaham jñapakam 7. jasyaiva 8.
jasayetmitsahatet 9. samacaran 25 10. karmani sajuta ityaham 11.
vimugatma katahimiti 12. prakrti tejo^ 13. ... karanaravaigu^ 14.
vartate 15. atma tu sannidhi ... matrenadhaskantavadapasah 16.
pravrttau tu raupadhikameva krartrtvannaravabhavikam 17.
yathendhanasamyogedhumatanankattvamagnestathasarirendriyasamyoge
pradurbhavanti kartrtve svena niratisayanandarurupenava^

p. 98

evaham karteti manyate /
so 'yam anena mithyabhimanena badhyate2 // 27 //

yah panas tattvavin nasau badhyata ity aha ---

tattvavit tu3 mahabaho gunakarmavibhagayoh4 /
guna gunesu vartanta5 iti matva na sajjate // bhg_3.28 //

gunavibhagasya karmavibhagasya ca yas tattvam vetti (sa tattvavit) /
kah6 punar vibhago gunanam dehendriyanam karmana(m) atmana
iti / karmavibhagasya ca phaloddesena kriyamanah phalarthah

isvararthah kriyamanopavargartha iti⁷ /
so 'yam guna⁸ dehadayo gunesu svavyaparesu⁹
svabhavatah pravrtta
iti matva na sajjate saktim na¹⁰ karoti // 28 //

ye punas te ---

prakrter gunasammudhah sajjante¹¹ gunakarmasu /
tan akrtsnavido mandan krtsnavin na vicalayet¹² // bhg_3.29 //

prakrter gunasammudha ity uktasyanuvadah¹³ kañcid visesam
vaktum / tan akrtsnavido¹⁴ mandan ity akrtsnavidah kevalakarmavido
yajñikan¹⁵ krtsnaviḥ jñanakarmasamuccayakari¹⁶ na vicalayen na
buddhicalanam¹⁷ sampadayet / tesam gunakrtesu hi karmasu
tesam

notes:

1. eva hi 2. vadhyate 26 3. tattvavinnu 4. ganakarma[^] 5. gunagunepu
vartata 6. yattatvamvebhikah 7. karmavibhagam caphalodesena
kriyamamnam valarthami svararthankriyama[^] ... namapargaryamiti
8. guno 9. ravavthaparesu 10. saktirna 11. gunassam
judhassajjante 12. krtsavinna vidhalapet 13. [^]samputa ityukta
anuvadah 14. mada 15. yatikan 16. katsravijñanakarmavimuscakari 17.
yudvicalannam

p. 99

saktatvac charirapatenapi na te bodhayitum sakyante¹ / yat punar agatya
prccheyus tato bodhayitavya iti // 29 //

kañcid visesam upadarsayan prakaranartham upasamharati ---

mayi sarvani karmani sannyasyadhyatmacetasa³ /
nirasir nirmamo bhutva yuddhyasva⁴ vigatajvarah // bhg_3.30 //

mayi paramesvare brahmani sarvani (karmani) krtva (tani) sannyasya
niksipyā sarva evayam kriyakalapo brahmano 'dhikaras cetanatvat⁵ /
karyakaranayos cananyatvat tadatmakatvam⁶ pratipadya tatpraptaye
kalpata ity adhyatmacetasa phalaprarthanarahitah / nirgatam mamatvam
yasyasau nirmamah / nasti me karma brahmana eva tat krtam mayi /
evam⁷ sankalpo bhutva yuddhyasva vigatasoka iti // 30 //

ye vidvamsah svartham lokasangrahartham ca karma na tyajanti⁹
tesam ayam guna ity aha ---

ye me matam idam nityam anuvartanti manavah /
sraddhavanto 'nasuyantas te¹⁰ vimucyanti karmabhih // bhg_3.31 //

ye¹¹ punar etan nabhinandanti 12sankhyadidarsanavibhrantacetatas
tesam adhahpatam darsayann aha ---

(ye tv etad abhyasuyanto nanuvartanti me matam / sarvajñānavimudhams
tan viddhi nastan acetasaḥ // bhg_3.32 //)

notes:

1. karmasu te saktattanamaricatenapi na te vadhayitum sakyante 2. yadi punaragatprcheyusnato vodhayitavya iti 28 3. ^cetasa 4. nirasornimamo bhutva yudyasva 5. brahmanodhikaro cetanatvat 6. ... karanayosvananyatvannadatmakatvam 7. mayivam 8. iti 29 9. ya vidvamsamssvartha lokasangrahartham ca karmanatyajanti 10. sraddhavantinasuya^ 11. the 12. sakhyadidarsanavibhrata^

p. 100

ye tv iti / ye punar me matam nanuvartante tan sarvebhyo 1
jñanebhyo vimudhan viddhi nastan svargapavargapraptyabhavan
nirayagamitvat2 // 32 //

kasmat punar vidvamso 'pi santah kecid bhagavato matam nanuvartanta
ity asankyaha3 ---

(sadsam cestate svasyah prakrter jñanavan api / prakrtim
yanti bhutani nigraha kim karisyati // bhg_3.33 //)

sadsam iti5 / jñanavan api prakrter anurupam cestate /
prakrtir janmantarakrtam6 karma vasanarupena7 cetasy avasthitam
vasasiva ragah /
tatra prakrtim eva yanti bhutani /
nigraha sastrakro niyamo 'nusanam idam kartavyam idam neti /
sa tesam kim8 karisyati /
ato yuktam kecin me matam nanuvartanta iti9 // 33 //

ye punar madiyah matam anuvartante janmantarakrtapunyopacayavasat
tesam ayam upadesah10 ---

(indriyasyendriyasyarthe ragadvesau vyavasthitau / tayor na vasam
agacchetau hy asya paripanthinau // bhg_3.34 //)
indriyasyeti / indriyasyarthe caksusah srotasyarthe11 sve sve
visaye 'nukule12 ragah pratikule13 dvesah / tayor na vasam
agacchet /

notes:

1. nanuvamrtate tan sarvebhyo 2.
svagayavargapraptamavannirayagamitvat 31 3. kasyatpunirvadvamsopi
santah 4. matam nanuvamrtat ityasakyaha 5. sadasamiti 6.
^tijenmantarakrtam 7. vasananupena 8. ki 9.
atoyuktañcitmematamvannanuvartata iti 32 10. punarmadimyam
matamanuvartate janmantarakrtapunyopacayavasavrasamamurdesah 11.
idriyasyeti idriyasyendriyasyarthe srittrasyarthe 12. viyapanukule 13.
pratikule

p. 101

yatas tau hi mumuksoh paripanthinav antarayau vidhnakarinau1 / tasmāt
taskarav iva tau duratah parityajet // 34 //2

na ca paradharme ragat pravartitavyam / svadharme ca yuddhadau
pranapaharitaya dvesan nivartitavyam ity aha³ --- sreyas cartum ity
arjunoktam anusmaran ---

(sreyan svadharmo 'dhigunah paradharmat svanusthitat / svadharme
nidhanam sreyah paradharmodayad api // bhg_3.35 //)

sreyan iti⁴ / svadharmo 'dhiguna iti kartavyatahino 'pi yathakathañcid
anusthito 'pi⁵ sreyan prasastatarah⁶ / kutah / paradharmat
svanusthat⁷ / 8sampurnetikartavyatakat / kasmad etad evam⁹ / yatah
svadharme vartamanasya sangramadau nidhanam maranam sreyah
paradharmakrtad udayaj jivanad ity arthah / apir abhyupagame / yady
api¹⁰ svadharme nidhanam anabhyudayah (varam) paradharmakrto 'bhyudayo (na)
varam¹¹ / na punar etad evam¹² / kim tu svadharmad abhyudayah
paradharmsrayad anabhyudaya¹³ iti / svadharmah kartavyah¹⁴ / arthavado
'yam // 35 //

janann api¹⁵ tatparityage na kenayam preritah / papam evanudhavatity
arjuna uvaca ---

(atha kena prayukto 'yam papam carati purusah / anicchann api
varsneya balad iva niyojita // bhg_3.36 //)

notes:

1. ... mghasyamagachedhatastyau hi
mumuksosariyathinavantarayovighakarina 2. tasmantaskaravirvato
haratah parityajet 33 3. pranadviharitaya dvesattvarthabdato ityaha
4. sreyanniti 5. ... cidanutistatopi 6. pasastaratah 7.
paradharmansvanusthitat 8. sampurnenika 9. kasmaditadevam 10.
yadhapi 11. paradharmakrto nabhyudayo varam 12. na punaretadvedam 13.
paradharmsranabhyudaya 14. kartaso 15. janantapi

p. 102

atha keneti / kenayam prayuktah preritah papam acarati / anicchann
api¹ balad ivakramya gale padukaya² prayojitah prerita iti // 36 //

bhagavan uvaca ---

(kama esa krodha esa rajogunasamudbhavah / mahasano mahapapma
viddhy enam iha vairinam // bhg_3.37 //)

kama eseti / kamah suksmah³ / sa eva kenacit pratihatah krodhah
sampadyate / prarthitavastvapatipadyato⁴ hi krodho jayate / rajogunah
samudbhava utpattisthanam⁵ yasya so 'yam rajogunasamudbhavah /
mahadasanam yasyasau maha(sa)nas trailokyam api grasate / mahams
casau papma samastavyasanahetur ity arthah / viddhi janihi / iha
moksamarge vairinam etam // 37 //6

arjuna⁷ uvaca ---

(bhavaty esa katham krsna katham caiva vivardhate / kim atmakah

kim acaras tan mamacaksva prcchatah // bhg_3.38 //)

bhavatiti // 38 //

(sribhagavan uvaca ---) (esa suksmah parah satrur dehinam
indriyaih saha / sukhatantra ivasino mohayan partha tisthati //
bhg_3.39 //)

esa suksma(h) parah satrur dehinam indriyaih saheti sukhatantra
ivasino8 mohayan partha tisthati // 39 //

notes:

1. snichannapi 2. padakaya 3. srksma 4. patidhato 5. utpatisthanam
6. verinatetam 35 7. arjuna 8. mukhatantra dravasano

p. 103

sa eva kalusah1 ksudras chidrapreksi2 dhanañjaya /
rajahpravrtto3 mohatma manusanam upadravah // bhg_3.40 //

kamakrodhamayo ghora(h) stambhaharsasamudbhavah4 /
ahankarabhimanatma5 dustarah papakarmabhiih // bhg_3.41 //

harsam asya nivarttyaisa sokam asya dadati ca /
bhayam casya karoty esa mohayams tu muhurmuuh // bhg_3.42 //

iti sankhyamatanusarinah6 kecanadhiyate / te (ca) pañca sloka na
vyakhyatah // 40-42 //

katham vairitvam iti drstantena darsayati ---

(dhumenavriyate vahnir yathadarso malena ca / yatholbenavrto garbhas
tatha tenedam avrtam // bhg_3.43 //)

dhumeneti / yatholbena garbhavesta(ne)navrto garbhas tatha tenedam
avrtam drstam // 43 //

sabdena kim ucayata iti vivrnoti7 ---

(avrtam jñanam etena jñanino nityavairina / kamarupena kaunteya
duspurenanalena va // bhg_3.44 //)

avrtam iti / etena8 jñanam avrta(m) / kasya (kena) / jñanino9
nityavairina kamarupena nanarupena / jñanino hy asau nityavairi
/ katham / kamm duratah10 krtvapavargam adhigantum icchati11 jñani
/ kamas ca12 tadiyam jñanam tiraskrtya samsare kseptum13
yatate /

notes:

1. dhanusa 2. ksudradrapeksi 3. ^pravrtto 4.
stambhaharsaksumudbhavah 5. ahankaribhimanatma 6.
sankhasatanusarinah 7. dastam ... vivrnoti 36 8. eteta 9.
jñanino 10. haratah 11. ... madhigachatumichati 12. kamatasca 13.
kseptu

p. 104

punar ajño yatnam¹ krtva kamam evanuvartate / na tasya virodhas tena² /
jñanam ity upapannam visesanam nityavairineta / duspurena
dukhkena puryate duspurah /
na vidyate alam paryaptir asyety analah // 44 //

kim adhisthano 'sau jñanam avrnotity aha³ ---

(indriyani mano buddhir asyadhistanam ucyate / etair vimohayaty esa
jñanam avrtya dehinam // bhg_3.45 //)

indriyaniti⁴ / indriyani mano buddhir asyadhistanam asrayah⁵
/ tair indriyadibhir jñanam avrtya dehinam mohayati mohayitva
karyesu vartayati // 45 //6

yata evam ---

(tasmāt tvam indriyany adau niyamyā bharatarsabha / papmanam
prajahiḥ enam jñānavijñānanasanam // bhg_3.46 //)
tasmād iti / indriyam⁷ mano buddhim⁸ (ca) niyamyadau prathamam eva
papmanam enam⁹ satrum jahi vinasaya / jñānavijñānanasanam /
jñanam atmayathatmyaparijñanam¹⁰ / vijñanam (visistam
tājñanam) / tadubhayanasanam¹¹ / tad api prthakkartavyataya vidhiyate
srutau ---

vijñāya prajñam kurvita --- iti /
anyatha jñānavijñānasabdayor
arthe bhedo na syat¹² // 46 //

kasya sannidhau kamas tisthatiti saksad darsayitum aha sthulam
sariram apeksya ---

notes:

1. jatmim 2. ... vartate na tasya virodhe na bodhave 3. ^tyaha 37 4.
indriyaniti 5. ... masreyah 6. vartayati 38 7. indriyam 8. buddhini^ 9.
prathamatesyaksmatamenam 10. jñanamatmayathatpaparijñanam 11.
taduyasinam 12. ... sadryorarthebhedo na spat 39

p. 105

(indriyani parany ahur indriyebhyah param manah / manasas tu para
buddhir yo buddheh paratas tu sah // bhg_3.47 //)

indriyaniti / indriyani parany ahur
visayagrahakatvenotkrstatvac ca parastvam / indriyebhyah¹ param
manah sauksmyat pradhanyac ca² / manasas tu para buddhih³ / sa eva
hetuh / atha buddhimanasoh⁴ ko bhedah / sankalpavikalpavrttihat
manah / buddhir adhyavasayatmika /
yatha sthanur va puruso⁵ veti samsaye sthanur
evayam ity adhyavasayah⁶ /
yo buddheh paratah sa kamah paramrsyate⁷ tasya prakrtatvat /
na punar atma sa iti nirdisyate purvatrasankirtanat // 47 //

idanim upasamharati ---

(evam buddheh param buddhva samstabhyatmanam atmana / jahi
satrum mahabaho kamarupam durasadam // bhg_3.48 //)
evam iti / evam uktena prakarena buddheh param kamam buddhva8
jahi satrum mahabaho / kamarupam dukkhenasadaniyam9 / kim
krtva /
samstabhyatmanam atmani10 samstabhya niruddhya catmanam
ksetrajñam
atmani11 paramatmani samyojyaikikrtya12 brahmarupenavasthapyā
kamam13 jahiti tatparyarthah14 // 48 //
iti sribhagavadbhaskarakrte15 gitabhasye trtiyo 'dhyayah //

notes:

1. ^tvenacotkrstatvatyastvam indriyerbhyah 2. pradhanyasca 3.
matasastu para suddhis 4. ... ^manaso 5. puroso 6.
sthanusvaityadhyavasayah 7. buddhih paratassa kamah paramrsyate
8. buddheparam kamabuddha 9. kamarupadukkhenasadaniye 10.
samstambhyatmanam 11. ksetrajñatmani 12. yujyaikikrtya 13. ...
vasthapakamam 14. tatparyarthah 41 15. ... bhagavadbhaskarakrte

p. 106

atha caturtho 'dhyayah sribhagavan uvaca1 ---

(imam vivasvate yogam proktavan aham avyayam / vivasvan manave praha
manur iksvakave 'bravit // bhg_4.1 //)
imam iti / vivasvan adityah tasmai2 proktavan aham avyayam /
nityatvam3 nityavedavihatvat / sa ca vivasvan svaputraya manave4
dandadharaya (praha) manur adirajayeksvakave 'bravit5 // 1 //

(evam paramparakhyatam imam rajarsayo viduh / sa kaleneha mahata
yogo nastah parantapa // bhg_4.2 //)
evam iti / evam paramparakhyatam acaryaparamparaya6 kathitam
imamrajarsayo viduh / rajanas ca te darsanasaktiyuktas ceti7
rajarsayah /
sa yogah kalena mahateha loke8 kathañcid visayasaktacetasaṃ rajanam
asadya9 nastah / paran satrums tapayatiti he parantapa10 // 2 //

(sa evayam maya te 'dya yogah proktah puratanah / bhakto 'si me
sakha ceti rahasyam hy etad uttaram // bhg_4.3 //)

sa eveti / sa eva sanatano yogo maya proktah / kasmāt / bhakto 'si me
sakha ceti11 / rahasyam hy etan mayoktam aprakasitam / yan mayi
bhaktatvasakhitvabhyam12 naitad avajñatum arhasi / idanim

notes:

1. sribhagavaca 2. svanadigtyastasmai 3. nityam 4. matave 5. ...
rajayeksvakavraviti 6. paraspurakhyatama^ 7. darsanasaktiyuktasceti
8. tvoke 9. dhricidvisayatsaktacetasaṃ rajamasagha 10. paratapa 11.

sakhya ceti 12. hetanmayoktamaprakasatiyamayibhaksutva^

p. 107

yuddha(aya) protsahanartham praptavasaram1 proktam ity abhiprayah
// 3 //

purvapavirodham pasyann arjuna uvaca ---

(aparam bhavato janma param janma vivasvatah / katham etad vijaniyam
tvam adau proktavan iti // bhg_4.4 //)

aparam iti / bhavato janmaparam idanintanam2 / param adityasya sargadau /
katham etad vijaniyam jñatum saknuyam / tvam adau proktavan iti3 /
yathavirodhas tatha mam pratipadayeh // 4 //

amarajivavyatiriktesvarapratipadanadvarenottaram4 diyate ---

(bahuni me vyatitani janmani tava carjuna / tany aham veda sarvani
na tvam vettha parantapa // bhg_4.5 //)

bahuni5 / bahuni me vyatitani6 pradurbhavarupani / mayi sarvani
--- iti vacanam idanim siddham7 bhavati / anyatha
vyatiriktesvarabhava8 kva karmani sannyaseran / tany aham
veda /
tvam tani na vettha janasy anisvaratvat9 // 5 //

katham punar isvaro 'jah10 san sambhavatiti11 codyam asankya12
nirakaroti ---

(ajo 'pi sann avyayatma bhutanam isvaro 'pi san / prakrtim svam
adhisthaya sambhavamy atmamayaya // bhg_4.6 //)

notes:

1. yuddhaprotsahanartham prasavasaram 2. ^midannitatam 3. jñatu
na saknuyattvamodau proktavaniti 4. bharajivyatirikrascara
pratipadanadvarenotta^ 5. vahuniti 6. vadvani me vyatitani 7.
mapitsanitivacanamidannim siddham 8. syatiriktesvarabhavi 9.
veda tataminasyanisvaratvat 10. punarisvarajah 11. sabhyavasiti 12.
coghamasakya

p. 108

aja iti / na jayate avinasvara atma svarupam yasyasav avyayatma /
prakrtim svam avastabhya / prakrtis tejo'bannalaksana1
paramesvarad utpanna / (tam) avastabhya asritya sambhavamy
atmamayaya3 / mayasabdah prajñavacanah / svecchayety arthah4 /
naham dharmaprayojyah samsari5 / vasyaprakrtitvad dehopadanany
asau6 svecchaya grahisyatiti (a)virodhah7 // 6 //

kada punar atmanam srjasy aha ---

(yada yada hi dharmasya glanir bhavati bhārata / abhyutthanam adharmasya
tadatmanam srjamy aham // bhg_4.7 //)

(yadeti) / yada hi dharmasya varnasramadilaksanasya glanir hanih8

/

abhyutthanam vrddhir adharmasya / tadatmanam srijamy aham // 7 //

tat ---

(paritranaya sadhunam vinasaya ca duskrtam /

dharmasamsthapanarthaya sambhavami yuge yuge // bhg_4.8 //)

(paritranayeti9 /) paritranaya sadhunam svakarmaniratanam /

vinasaya ca duskrtam / evam dharmasamsthapanaya yuge yuge

(sambhavami) // 8 //

(janma karma ca me divyam evam yo vetti tattvatah / tyaktva deham punar

janma naiti mam eti so 'rjuna // bhg_4.9 //)

janmeti / janma mathuradisu10 / karma ca sadhuparitranalaksanam

notes:

1. na jayatavinasvara ... tejovalalaksana 2. adhovastabhyasritya

3. sambhavabhyatma 4. sveghayetyartha 5. samsari 6. ...

prakrtvadehopada^ 7. samechama na bhavisyata iti virodhah 8.

lanirhanih 9. paritranapiti 10. janma mthuradisu

p. 109

uktaprakaram divyam amanusam (yo ve)tti sa tyaktva1 deham punar

janma na gacchati2 / mam eva prapnotiti / nanu3 caivam

sabdasravanamatrena4 sarvaloko mucyate5 /

upanisaduktaparamatmajñanopasanabhyam6 yavajjivam krtabhyam

svasramavihitakarmayajñabhyam7 muktir iti sthitam / ihapi ca

yajñanusthanad apavarga9 iti sthapitam pratyuddhriyeta10 / atrocyate

--- nayam virodho 'sti / isvarah svatantrah

samasta(samsara)paripalanaya11 / prakrtas tu tatparas tadupasanaya

mucyata ity anavadyam12 // 9 //

uttarasloke cayam arthah spasthikriyate ---

(vitaragabhayakrodha manmaya mam upasritah / bahavo jñanatapasa

puta madbhavam agatah // bhg_4.10 //)

viteti / (vitah) ra(gas ca bhayam ca krodhas ca te vigata ye)bhyas

te13 vitaragabhayakrodhah / kvacid vastuni snehamatram ragah /

manmaya (ma)m atmatvenabhiprapanna nityam evam svarupam cetasa14

mam eva copasritah15 / nanyo 'smakam16 saranam astity

ubhayavisesanopadanam / yatha kascit srtimayo bhavati na saranam

prapannah / kim tu rajanam yogaksemav aham jñanatapasa

jñanam ca ta(pa)s ca jñanata(pah / ta)yor dvandvaikavadbhavah17 /

sarvo dvandvo ekavad bhavati --- iti18

notes:

1. ... vyamanusyattim sa tyattka 2. gachati 3. na tu 4.

sasravarname 5. mucyata 6. nasatsa ca
paramatmajñānopasanabhyam 7.
kr̥tabhyasvasramavehitakarmāyaksabhyam 8. sthitam 9.
ihāpiscamanustanadayavarga 10. pratyuddhiyeta 11. virodhostisvarah
svatantrah samatsapari^ 12. pratatparastudupasanasa mucyate
ityanavagham 13. voteti gvebatasyastevita^ 14. nityam eva
svrupasmacetaso 15. capasrita 16. tanyosmakam 17.
dvandvaikadhadbhavah 18. dvandvo bhavamdatiti

p. 110

smarana(t) / jñānena tapasa ca puta ity arthah / jñānam eva1 tapo
jñānatapah2 iti kecit / tad ayuktam3 / jñānasya
tapahsarananarthakya4 / jñānena5 puta iti siddhatvat / na hi
jñānena sadrsam --- iti6 cokatvat // 10 //

nanu jñānatapobhyam (bhakta eva) madbhavam pratipadyante7 netare / kin
nu8 khalu karanam / ata aha ---

(ye yatha mam prapadyante tams tathaiva bhajamy aham / mama
vartmanuvartante manusyah partha sarvasah // bhg_4.11 //)

ya iti / ye phalarthino mam (yatha) prapadyante tams tathaiva bhajami
phalaprada(nena) / ye 'py apavargarthino (mam) bhajante tams
capavargapradanenanugrhnami9 / tatha ca vajinam srutih ---
tam yathayathopasate --- iti / ato mama vartma phalarthino10
moksarthinas cobhayarthino manusyah sarvasah sarva eva
trtiyasya raser abhavat (anuvartante) // 11 //

te ca phalarthino mo(ksam na kanksantity aha1) ---

(kanksantah karmanam siddhim yajanta iha devatah / ksipram
hi manuse loke siddhir bhavati karmaja // bhg_4.12 //)

kanksanti iti12 / karmasambandhinim13 siddhim kanksanto yajante

notes:

1. janameva 2. jñānatapo ---la 3. yandamyuktam ---la 4.
sarananarthakya 5. tanena 6. sadasamiti 7. ...
tapobhyamrvapratipadyante 8. kinna 9. yam iti va se phajathino mam
prati paryanatham ... phalapratharthopya ... ^ityaha pavagorthino
bhante tamscapavargapradane natu grhnami --- va 10. vastrartha
phalarthi^ 11. va--- kose mo iti nasti la la--- kose tu mo ity
ettasyanantaram kanksanti ityasmā purvamisadriktam sthanam
vartate 12. kanksata iti ---va 13. sambandhino ---va

p. 111

devata yagena pujayanti / yatah ksipram1 hi manuse loke (iti)
anuvadah2 / karmaviparinamasyaniyatalatvat3 manuse loka iti
niyamartham /

karmaja siddhir manusyaloka eva (manu)syadhikaratvac chastrasya4 /

jñānaja tu siddhir brahmaloka(dav a)pi5 bhavati / srutir api --- tad yo
yo devanam6 pratyabuddhyata sa eva tad abhavad (tatha)rsinam tatha
manusyanam7 --- iti / tatraiva jñānaprakarsam asadya8 mucyate /
tatha ca puranasmr̥tih ---

brahmana saha te9 sarve (samprapte prati)sañcare / parasyante10
krtatmanah pravisanti11 param padam // iti /

iha ca vaksyati daivi siddhir vimoksaya --- iti /
tasman manu(syena tvayarju)nenavasyam karma12 kartavyam iti
tatparyarthah // 12 //

manusyah sarve13 mama vartmanuvartanta14 ity uktam / ke punas te / kena
va15 te srsta ity aha16 ---

(caturvarnyam maya srstam gunakarmavibhagasah / tasya
kartaram api mam viddhy akartaram avyayam // bhg_4.13 //)
caturvarnyam iti / catvara eva varnas caturvarnyam17 /
tan maya

notes:

1. ksinya ---va 2. manuseloki manuvadah ---va 3.
kamaparinamasyanilatakala^ ---va 4. evayyadhikaratvachastrasya ---va
5. jñānaja tu siddhir vahmaloka didyapi ---va 6. devarna ---va 7. sa
sah nam tatha manusyanam ---va 8. jñāmaprakarsamasagha
---va 9. mamhate ---va 10. yadrsyante ---va 11. pravisyanti ---va pra iti
aspastam ---la 12. tasmatusyanetaghasyam karma ---va 13. manursya
sarve ---va 14. vartmanurvantat ---va 15. ketava ---va 16. srsta iti
---va 17. calurvarnya ---va

p. 112

srstam / katham / gunakarmavibhagasah / gunavibhagena
karmavibhagena1 ca / (tatra brahmanasya) rjutanrsamsatvam2
prasannacittatetyadayo gunah sattvapradhanatvat3 / ksatriyasya
sauryatejodhr̥tyadayo 'lpasattvanuvimarsatvat4 / vaisyasya
rajahpradhanyad upastambhas calacittata5 ca gunah / sudrasya
tamahpradhanyad dasata6 (gunah / atha) karma adhyapanadi
brahmanasya ranadi7 rajanyasya krsyadi vaisyasya8 susrusa
sudrasyeti / tasmad ye9 yathayogam karmasv adhikrta10 (tatha te) mama
vartmanuvartante11 / tasya kartaram avyayam (mam viddhi12 /)

nanu vipratisiddham abhidhiyate13 / nayam virodhah /
sankalpamatrena jagatsrstisthitibhangakartr̥vat kartaram14
stripumyogenedanim evanutpadanad akartaram viddhi /
caturvarnyagrahanam15 jagatpradarsanartham16 /

yad va svatantryena prthivyaadinirma(na)sadbhavat17 kartr̥tvam /
pranikarmasapeksatvena sapeksatvad akartr̥tvam // 13 //

notes:

1. kamivebhagena ---va 2. marjatanrsamsasya ---va
marjavanrsamsasya ---la 3. gunah ... satva ---va 4. ...
dayolpasattvanupimarsatvat ---va ... dayolpasattvanuvi ... tvat ---la 5.
vaisasya rajahpradhanyadupastambhascalacittana ca ---va 6. ...
pradhanyadavatsata ---la tatha ---va 7. ... nadirajanyasya ---la
karmadhyayanadi brahmanoranadhirajanvasya ---va 8. vaisyasya ---va 9.
tasmanme ---va tasmatte ---la 10. ... yathayoga ... dhikrta va, la 11.
vartate 12. tasya ... karta ... sya kartaram ---la tasya kartasya kartaram
---va 13. mabhidhiyante ---va 14. ... trena
gatsrstibhangakartrtvat katarim ---va 15. canurvarnya^ ---va
16. na gagatpradarsanartha ---va 17. stripumyogena ...
prthivyaadinirma(n)a soyam
caturdasankankitaslokabhasyasthah / atrocyate --- ayamatra
etasmata param vartate va kose / tatra pathas tuatrocyate
'yamatriyuthogauvanimevanusadanadakartaram viddhe caturvarnya
grahanam nagagatpradarsanartha yadva svatantryena prthidinirma
'bhiprayayahbhipraya iti

p. 113

na ca jagatsargadini karmani mam limpanti1 tad aha ---

(na mam karmani limpanti na me karmaphale sprha / mam evam yo
'bhijanati karmabhir na sa badhyate // bhg_4.14 //)

na mam iti / na mam karmani limpanti2 / kutah / na me karmaphale
sprha / na hi srstyadikarmana praptavyam sadhyam mamasti
aptakamatvat3 / mam evam yo 'bhijanati karmabhir na sa4 badhyate /

nanu captakamatvad isvaram5 na limpanti karmani / anyam punar
anavaptakamam sukrtani kasmata tani limpanti6 / atrocyate / ayam
atrabhiprayah7 --- vitatrsnatvam alepakaranam / anyo 'pi yah
svavyapare vitatrsnah paramesvararpitakarmani8 pravartate so 'pi
karmabhir na badhyata iti yuktataram uktam9 // 14 //

etam eva phalavaitrsnyalaksanam hetum upajivayann aha10 ---

(evam jñatva krtam karma purvair api mumuksubhih / kuru karmaiva
tasmata tvam purvaih purvataraih krtam // bhg_4.15 //)

evam iti / evam jñatva11 krtam karma purvair api cirantanair
mumuksubhih / kuru karmaiva tasmata tvam purvaih krtam /
nedanintanair anusthitam12 // 15 //

tac ca karma durvijñeyasvarupam katham ity aha ---

(kim karma kim akarmeti kavayo 'py atra mohitah / tat te karma
pravaksyami yaj jñatva moksyase 'subhat // bhg_4.16 //)

notes:

1. sagadini ... lipanti ---va 2. limpati ---va 3. praptavyam sakhyam
mamasmaptakamanvapa mamevam^ ---va kamatvamamevam ---la 4.

karmabhinna sa^ ---va 5. kamasvadisvaram na limpati ---va
aksaranyaspastani ---la 6. kasmatsalipanti ---va 7. ayamatri yutho
gaunadimime vanusadanadakartaram vidve caturvarnyagrahanam na
gagatpradarsanartham yadva svatantrena prthidini**r**bhabhiprayah 8.
paremesvarapatikarmani ---va paramesvarayenikarmani ---la 9. muktam
---va 10. hetumupativannaha 14 ---va 11. jatva ---va 12.
nidanitaneranustitam 15

p. 114

kim iti / kim karma kim akarmeti1 kavayo 'pi
pratyaksadisatpramanakusala2 apy atra karmap**r**avibhage mohitah /
pravibhagam jñatum asaktas te / tat4 karma (te) prakarsena
vaksyami /
yaj jñatva krtva5 ca karmaprakaranat --- kuru karmaiva --- iti
canantaram karmanusthanasya vihitatvan moksyase vimoksase
'subhat
samsaraparivartat // 16 //

syam matam6 karmakarma ca prasiddham / kim atra boddhum ity
asankyaha7 ---

(karmano hy api boddhavyam boddhavyam ca vikarmanah / akarmano 'pi
boddhavyam gahana karmano gatih // bhg_4.17 //)

karmeti8 / satyam srutismrtivihitam karma prasiddham tathapi tasya
svrupam9 boddhavyam asty apavargadhikrtena purusena / boddhavyam
ca vikarmanah / vikarma10 yac chastrabahyam pasandibhir
acaryamanam11 dhatuvadasilpakarmadi ca / akarmanas ca
pratisiddhalasunabhaksanadeh / kamyasya capavargarthinah / tad
apy akartavyam eva / (evam) ca trividhasyapi gahana gambhira durvijñeya
gatih // 17 //

pravibhajyedanim nirnayam karoti ---

(karmany akarma yah pasyed akarmani ca karma yah / sa buddhiman
manusyesu sa yuktah krtsnakarmakrt // bhg_4.18 //)

karmaniti12 / nitye karmani smarte13 sraute ca / karma

notes:

1. kimakarmeti ---va 2. sahapramana ---va 3. karma vibhage ---la 4.
jñatumasakya te tu ---va 5. paksada krtva ---va 6.
subhatmamsaravarivartarthatvanmatam 7. vidhavyamityasankyaha 16
8. karmati ---va 9. tasya rupam ---va 10. vikkarma ---va 11.
pasamdibhiracaryamanam ---va pasandibhiracarya 12.
karmanoti ---va 13. smarne

p. 115

kriyata1 iti karmaphalam ucyate2 / phalabhavam yah pasyed
isvaroddesena3 kriyamanatvat / tadvyatirikto 'bhyudayah --- sarva ete4

punyaaloka bhavanti --- ity evamadiprapto⁵ varyate / akarmani⁶ kamyē
pratisiddhe ca karmaphalabhavam⁷ kamyē svargapasvadi yathasrutam
pratisiddhe ca narakatapatadir vigarhanam⁸ ca / ubhayatra⁹
visayasaptami / na punar adhikaranasaptami¹⁰ / yatha sarave
badaraniti¹¹ / tad etat pasyet vicarayet / jñatva caitad ubhayam
parihared iti / sa buddhiman adhyatmasastravivhitabuddhitvat / sa ca yukto
yogi krtsnakarmakrt / krtсна atma¹² / tadartham karma karotiti
krtsnakarmakrt¹³ /

na capavargo nama karmanah¹⁴ phalam jñanakarmabhyam
purvakarmavidhinivrttidvarena¹⁵ tasyabhivyajyamanatvat¹⁶ / yatha
pradipenandhakaranivrttidvarena¹⁷ ghatadir abhivyajyate / mokso hi
nitya eva na ghata iva kumbhakarena kriyate / ato yuktam karmany
akarma yah pasyed iti /¹⁸ anye punar anyatha (vya)caksate / kamyē¹⁹
karmany akarma yah pasyet phalabhavam / akarmani nitye
karmapavarganugunam phalam²⁰ pasyed iti /

notes:

1. kriyat ---va 2. ... mucyata ---va 3. phalabhava yah pasye
isvarodesena[^] ---va 4. rate 5. ... ^praso ---va 6. akani ---va 7.
karmakalabhavam ---va 8. naraka patadisih vigarhana ca ---va
narakatapatadisivigarhana ca ---la 9. cobhathatra ---ca 10. ... sajami
---va 11. sarovevadaranoti 12. yogi krtstra karmakatsna atma ---va 13.
krtsnakarmakrt ---va 14. vama karmanah ---va 15. ...
karmavidhanivrtti[^] ---va 16. tasyabhivyatyamanaksvat ---va
tasyabhivyajyamanatvat ---la 17. pradoyenandha[^] ---la pradopenadha[^]
---va 18. kumbhakarena kriyateti yuktam karmanyakarmapurvapasyaditi
---va 19. kame ---va 20. palam ---va

p. 116

tad idam asadyakhyanam¹ / kuru karma --- iti karmasastrena nityam
karma mokarthinah kartavyam upadisyate² na kamyam / na cakamyēsv
agnihotradisu³ sruyamanaphalabhava kartavyatasti⁴
vidhyantarabhavat / na ca phalantaram kalpayitum sakyam
svamanisikaya⁵ / tatha cuktam

asakyam hi tatpurusena jñatum rte⁶ vacanad iti / na
cakarmasabdena⁷ nityam karmocyate / kim karma kim akarmeti
prakramavirodhat /⁸

apare tu karmadvesinah svamatiparikalpitastloka bahyam artham asminn
aropitum ihamanah srotriyasruti(nistha)buddhivyamohanam⁹
kurvanto bahu bhasante¹⁰ / prakrtasambandham ca karmani vyapare¹¹
karmabhavam yah pasyet / na hi paramarthatah¹² kriya namasti¹³ /
yatha kila nauyayinam tiragatavrksesu gamanabuddhir bhrantis
tatha¹⁴ sarvakriyabuddhir iti / yatha ksanikavadino bauddha
devadattadigantrvyatirekena gamanakriyam necchanti¹⁵ / tathapy atra
brumahe¹⁶ --- kriya nastiti na pratijñatum¹⁷ sakyate / angulis

calati / devadatto gacchati / (brahmadattah) pacati / parnam calatiti¹⁸
sarvapranipratyaśvat /

notes:

1. tadimamasadhyaratvanam ---va tadisamamasadvyakhya 2.
kartavyasupadisyate ---va 3. cakamyegnihotradisu ---va 4. kartavyatasri
---va 5. svamarnasikapa ---va 6. pusena jatumrte ---va 7. ...
sabdonā[^] ---va 8. kirmakamemi prakrarmavirodhat ---va 9. ...
slovakasvamartha[^] ---va 10. srotrbuddhirvyamohanam
kuvantobadubhasante ---va 11. prakrtamavadha ca karmanivyapare ---va
prakrtamavandham ca karmani[^] ---la 12. paramarthatah ---va 13.
naprasti ---va 14. gamanunbuddhibhrantistatha ---va
gamanunabuddhirbhrantistatha ---la 15. ksanikavodini boddha
devadattadigatrvyati ... nechanti ---va 16. brunahe ---va 17.
kriyannastiti na pratijatu ---va 18. sakyate gulitadeyadatto gachati
pacati yamnam calatiti ---va ...palam calati[^] ---la

p. 117

pratyaksadravyasamaveta hi kriya pratyaksa / apratyaksadravyasamaveta
tv anumeya / yatha parnadicalanena karyena vayoḥ gamanam anumiyate¹ /
na catra karanadosa² badhakapratyayo va vidyate / nauyane tu tatra
karanadosas tiragatanagagamanabhraṅtistava ca /
mrgatrsnikayam³ salilam nastiti gangambho⁴ nastiti (na)
sakyate vaktum /
bauddhasyapy etad evottaram / atah⁵ karmano 'bhavapratijñā tavad
asambaddha / atha karmany atmani karmabhavam pasyed iti vyakhyayate
tad apy asat⁶ / na hi karmasabdenatmabhidhiyate / tadanim karmanity
api na⁷ vaktavyam / saptamyantam karmasabdān anuccaryatmany akarma
pasye(d i)ti⁸ vaktavyam / vyamohayatmany akarma karmabhavam pasyed ity
ukte(h) tatra karma nastiti gamyate / kim ca⁹ --- na jayate mriyate¹⁰
va --- ity atmani sad api bhavavikarah purvam eva¹¹ nirakrtah
/ ahankaravimudhatma¹² iti cōktam / atah punaruktam iha syat
aprastutam¹³ ca / karma prakaranam caitad vartate /
kim ca yady akarmani¹⁴ ca karma ya iti¹⁵ svamanisikaya vyakhyatam¹⁶ /
sarirendriyavyaparopagame 'ham sukham asisyā¹⁷ iti

notes:

1. varyoga[^] ---va 2. kyarana[^] ---va 3. ca gatrsnikayam ---va 4.
gangambho ---va 5. bauddhasyapenadevottamatah ---va 6. karmano bha
bhavapratijñā tavad dhasamvadha apyakarmanyatmanikamobhavam
pasyediti vyakhyayeta tatappisat ---va 7. tadani karmanityana ---va 8.
saptamyakarma[^] pasyeti ---la saptamantam karmasabdān anuccaryatmanyakarma
pasyeti ---va 9. kim ca ---va 10. stiyate ---va 11. purnameva ---va 12. ...
vimuyatmeti ---va 13. punaktamitasyada praksmunam ca ---va 14. ...
karmani ---va 15. karmatha iti ---va 16. ... manisikavavyakhyanam
---va 17. sarirendriyavyaparaparamēha sukhanasisye ---va

p. 118

kila kascin manyate¹ / tadoparame karmani² karmavyaparam pasyed iti ---
tad apy a[pa]vyakhyanam purvam nirakrtatvat³ / karmendriyani⁴
samyamya iti yas coparamatmasukham manyate nasau punas tatra
karmakartavyatam pratipadyate nimittabhavat / athanyah pasyet sa
tarhi drasta⁵ karma karotiti / nanu purvam eva bhagavata niyukto
niyatam kuru karma tvam iti / idanim punaruktam / na ca gahanatvad
asyarthasya punah punar vaktavyata / atmani⁶ karmanas tuparamas ca na
kartavya iti⁷

purvoktasyapi bhagavadvacanasya viviktarthatvad anavasthaprasangac
ca⁸ /

tasmat purvokta eva slokarthah⁹ // 18 //

purvaslokartham uttarena¹⁰ spasthikartum aha ---

(yasya sarve samarambhah kamasankalpavarjitah /
jñanagnidagdhakarmanam tam ahuh panditam budhah // bhg_4.19
//)

yasyeti / samarabhyanta iti samarambha vyaparaha¹¹ / kamyata iti
kamah phalam / tatsankalparahita brahmajñanagnidagdhakarmanas tam
ahur brahmavidah panditam¹² / ye punar anatmavidah karma kurvanti¹³
na te pandita iti / yathabhutarthakathanam etat¹⁴ /

stutyartha 'yam¹⁵ sloka iti kecil / tad ayuktam¹⁶ / vidhisesatvena hi
stutih pravartate / yatha purnahutividheh stutyarthah ---
purnahutya¹⁷

notes:

1. kascitmanyate ---va 2. tatroparamekrrmani ---va 3. purva ni^ ---va 4.
karmendriyani ---va 5. sa tarddhidasta ---va 6. vaktavyatatmani ---va
7. karmanassuparamasca na kartavyata iti ---va 8. ... navasyaprasangaca
---va 9. purvokta e slo^ ---va 10. ... muttarenasya ---va 11.
samarabhyata iti samarabha vyaparaha ---va 12. tatsankalparahiti
brahmajñanagnidagdhakarmanastamakrrbrahmavidah paditam ---va 13.
ye munaranatmavidah karma kavati ---va 14. ... ^menat 15. stutyartha ---va
16. tadayukta ---va 17. purnadutya ---va

p. 119

sarvan kaman avapnoti¹ iti / stutis casmatpakse yujyate / purvatra²
phalabhisandhirahitasya³ karmano vidhanatvat / tvatpakse kim stuyate⁴
/ karmani hi karmabhadarsanam⁵ mithya / jñanam stuyate⁶ / na hi
sarvalokapratyaksa kriya pratyakhyatum sakyety uktam⁷ // 19 //

yas caivam phalasankalparahitah paramarthadarsi sa karmani
pravrtto 'pi naiva kartety ucyata ity aha ---

(tyaktva karmaphalasangam nityatrpto nirasrayah / karmany
abhipravrtto 'pi naiva kiñcit karoti sah // bhg_4.20 //)

tyaktveti / anityebhyah phalebhyo vyavrttaceta nityena paramatmana
trpto nityatrpto⁹ nirasrayah phalasadhanabhuta asrayo yasya¹⁰ na
vidyate sa kurvann api na karoti phalanusangabhavat¹¹ / karmany
evadhikaras te --- iti yady api¹² dharmadhikarah phalanadhikaras
coktas tathapy atra¹³ na punar uktata / asya prakaranasya
visesarthatvat / karmakarmaprabhagadvarenakarma¹⁴ kamyam
pratisiddham ca na kartavyam / nityam ca karma¹⁵
brahmaradhanartham¹⁶ kartavyam / kurvams capnoti¹⁷ kilbisam iti
brahmarpananyayenadvaitavasthitacetasa kartavyam iti¹⁸ // 20 //

notes:

1. ... vaptotiti ---va 2. survatra ... ---va 3. bhisandhi ---va 4.
vidhanatvattvatpakse kim srutyate ---va 5. kamibhavarsanam ---va 6.
sanam srutyate ---va 7. pratyakhyatum saketyuktam ²⁹ ---va 8. tyaktoti
--- 9. nityadabho ---va 10. ... dhanamuta ayo yasya ---va 11.
phalanuyangabhavat ---va 12. yasvapy 13. ... karascaukta[^] ---va 14.
visesarthatvakarmakarma[^] ---la 15. karya ---va 16.
brahmaradhanamrtha ---va 17. kartadhyabhakurvapnoci ---va 18. kartavya
iti ---la kartavyati ---va

p. 120

kim ca¹ ---

(nirasir yatacittatma tyaktasarvaparigraha / sariram kevalam
karma kurvann apnoti kilbisam // bhg_4.21 //)
nirasir iti / nirgata phalasisir yasya sa nirasih² /cittam catma
ca cittatmanau / tau samyatau³ yasya sa yatacittatma⁴ /
atmasabdena sendriyam sariram grhyate⁵ / naisu⁶ putradisu va
mamaite 'ham etesam iti⁷ parigrahabuddhir yasya nasty asau
tyaktasarvaparigraha / kim idam sariram nama / sariranirvartyam
aho⁸ sarirasthityartham iti / na tavat sthityartham /
dhriyamanasarirasyarthapraptatvad upadeso 'narthakah¹⁰
sarirayatrapa ca ity uktatvac ca / tasmac chariram
sarirendriyanirvartyam sastracoditam karma¹¹ / nanu pratisiddham api
sariranirvartyam syat / naisa dosah / vaidikakarmaprakaranat /
kevalam iti ca phalarahitam¹² / nanu sastriyam karma¹³ kurvatah
kilbisam napnotity apraptapratisedhaprasangah¹⁴ / atrabhidhiyate
--- vakyatatparyaparijñanam atraparadhyati¹⁵ / kurvann eva na
prapnoti¹⁶ akurvams tu vihitarakanad apnoti¹⁷ kilbisam papam /
atha va kilbisam samsaram¹⁸ pratipadyata iti yojanantaram /

notes:

1. kica ---va 2. nirasi ---va 3. samyutau ---va 4. yatadhitatma ---va 5.
sabdonarsadriyam sariram grsvate ---va 6. nesu ---la 7. ...
hametisamiti ---va 8. nastisau parigraha tyuktasarva ---va 9. ...
nirvatyemaho ---va 10. upadesoranarthakah ---va 11.
tasmaccharirandriyanirvartyam sastram coditam karma ---va

tasmaccharirendriya^ ---la 12. rahita ---va 13. sastrīya karma ---va 14.
kilvisam namotityanasatisēprasangah ---va 15. ...
tatparthyaparijñanamatrāparādhyarthe ---va 16. kurvannevena praptoti
---va 17. vihitakarana vyapnoti ---va 18. kilvisamsaram ---va

p. 121

apare tu sarirasthityartham bhikṣatanāsanāpanādi kurvanti¹ iti
yojayanti / tad api² kevalam abhimanarahitam iti / tad apavyakhyānam / na hi
bhikṣatanam karomīty abhimanarahitasya³ buddhipurvam antarena tatra
pravrtter eva kalpate / ksutpipasabhyam pīdyamanas
tatpratīkaraya⁴ bhojanādau kartṛtvam anubhavan vaidīke karmani⁵
katham kartṛtvam na pratīpadyeta / tad idam rajaputrācestitam /
yadi vaidīke karmani⁶ brahmajñānavirodhat kartṛtvam nivrttam⁷
tatha laukīke 'pity avīśasah⁸ / atha vobhayatrāpi kartṛtvam na
labhyam ardhajaratīyam⁹ / tasmād avyutpannavīpralabdhabuddhisu¹⁰
vyakhyānam idam sobhate / nasmasu ye pramanāvrttam anurundhamāhe¹¹
// 21 //

yathāiva phalāsankalpo na kartavyas tathānye 'pi cittadharma¹² upādīsyante

(yadr̥cchalabhasantusto dvandvatīto vimatsarah / samah siddhāv
asiddhāu ca kṛtvāpi na nibandhyate // bhg_4.22 //)

yadr̥cchēti¹³ / yadr̥cchalabhena prarthitopanatalabhena santusto¹⁴
ragadvesasukhadukhadīdvandvatīto¹⁵ vīgatam matsaryam¹⁶ paresu
vairabandho¹⁷ yasyasau vimatsaro 'bhīstāvastusiddhāv asiddhāu ca samah
/ karma kṛtvāpi na nibandhyate / bandhahetunam¹⁸ cittadosanam
abhavat¹⁹ // 22 //

notes:

1. sarirasthityarthābhi^ ---la sarasthityābhi^ bhikṣatanāsanāyanādi
kurvanti ---va 2. tatāpi 3. karomīty abhimanāhīmatasya ---va 4. ...
manāstāstrānīkaraya ---va 5. vaidīkīkarmani ---va 6. karmani ---va 7.
kartṛtvālvīrttam ---va kartṛtvānībrtta ---la 8. lokīkepītyāvi^ 9. ...
maghā jaratōyam ---va 10. tasmādātyutpannavīpralāvīravuddhisu ---va 11. ...
manuruddhamāha ---va 12. tathānyōpī catudharma --- 13. yāvrcchēti^ 14.
yādāchālā^ ---va sannutto ---va 15. ...
dvēpasukhadukhadīdvandvatīrti ---va 16. matsaram ---va 17.
vairāmvaḥo ---va 18. na gha hatunam ---va vandhahetunam ---la 19.
..dosanābhavat ---va

p. 122

prakāranopasamhararthāh¹ ślokaḥ ---

(gatasangasya muktasya jñānavasthītacetasah / yajñāyācarataḥ karma
samāgram pravīliyate // bhg_4.23 //)

gatasangasya muktasya jñānavēti / gatasangasya muktasya ragadībhīr

dosair atmajñānavasthitacetaso² yajñāya
paramatmaradhanayarabhatah karmarabhāmanasya³ tatsamagram / sam ity
ekibhave 'gram phalam tena⁴ saha praviliyate⁵ brahmarupam
pratipadyate / karmapi brahmaiva tatprabhavatvat / yo hi⁶ karma tyajati⁷ tena
brhamaiva tyaktam bhavati / asmim karmaprakarane⁸ sarvasu gitasu
karmapravrttir eva⁹ bhagavata darsita --- yasya sarve samarambhah ---
ity arabhya /

tad atra bhagavanmatavinasakah kecin mahamayavinah sutrakam iva
patam kurvanta¹⁰ karmanivrttim eva¹¹ varnayanto lokam
vipratarayanti // 23 //12

kriyakarakesu sarvesu brahmabhigatam pasyan svayam brahmasmiti
bhavitatma tenaiva rupenavasthaya karma kurvan brahmaiva apnotiti
phalam darsayann aha¹³ ---

(brahmarpanam brahmahavir brahmagnau brahmana hutam / brahmaiva tena
gantavyam brahmakarmasamadhina // bhg_4.24 //)

notes:

1. prakararnopasamhararthah ---va 2. muktasya
gadibhirdoseratmanavasthitacetaso ---va 3. karmarebhamanasya ---va 4.
teta ---va 5. pralih ---va 6. ... prabhavalaghohi ---va 7. tyejate ---la,
va 8. karmakarane ---va 9. gitasukaptivrttireva ---va 10. vinasakarah
kothatmahamayavinosunnakamiva yata kurvatah ---va ... mayavino
sutramiva patam^ ---la 11. ^nivrttameva ---va 12. 33 ---va 13.
phaladarsannaha ---va

p. 123

brahmeti / arpyate samarpyate yena juhur hastadina tatkaranam karakam
brahma havihsabdasahacaryad dhavyasevarpanam¹ pratiyate / havih
somajyapayahprabhrti huyamanam dravyam² / devatam uddisya huyata
iti sampradanakaragam devatapy aksiptaiva³ / brahmaiva agnir
brahmagnir ahavaniyah smartas copasaniyas tasminn adhikarane⁴
svayam⁵ brahmana kartra hutam havanam nirvartitam /

tenaiva⁶ kurvata brahmaiva gantavyam praptavyam / brahmatmakam karma
brahmakarma tasmim karmani samadhir yasyasau⁷ brahmakarmasamadhish tena /
pañcakarakagrahanam pradarsanartham⁸ / yavan yatra srautah smarto
va karakagramas tatsarvam brahmeti pratipattavyam iti⁸ / brahmaiva¹⁰
samastah prapañcah --- sarvam khalv idam¹¹ brahma --- iti sruteh¹²
/ tatra yah sarvesu vikaresu karanarupam brahmanugatam¹³
pasyati sa samyagdarsi¹⁴ / yatha saravadiisu mrtsvarupam anugatam¹⁵
/ na catra --- mano brahma --- itivad brahmadrstya karakopasanam¹⁶
codyate kim tu¹⁷ tattvadarsanam / tatra hi yuktam iti sabdaprayogat
pratikopasanam / ata eva sarvatmadarsitvat --- brahmaiva tena gantavyam
--- iti brahmapraptivacanam¹⁸ yuktam /

nanu --- sreyaṇ dravyamayāt¹⁹ --- iti jñānaya jñāstutyartham

notes:

1. sabrsaicayadityamevaryanam ---va 2. ... hupramana^ ---va 3. ...
karakadevata- ---la 4. ... ravahano ^davetayah sthartacopasanasta^
---va ... pasanasta^ ---la 5. ravaya ---va 6. tenevam ---va 7.
brahmatmakam karmasamadhistaimeya ca karakagrahanam ---va 8.
pradarsanartha ---va 9. ... pattavyabhi ---va 10. brahmeva ---va 11. sarva
khalvida ---va 12. srute ---va 13. brahmanugate ---va 14. sampadasai ---va
15. savadisu rtsvarupa^ ---va 16. na catraprato
brahmetivahadasyyakarakopamanam ---va 17. kitu ---va 18.
brahmapraptivañcatam ca 19. tanu sreyaṇḍavyamaṇḍapaditi ---va

p. 124

prakaranam1 / keyam akasmiki2 pratibha / anekavidhayakavakyasamuho3 hi
prakaranam ucyaṇḍe / te caneke yajñavisesaḥ prativakyam
brahmapraptyupaya upadisyante / jñānāyājñapakatvan nanuvadaḥ /
stutiḥ ca tenaikena4 slokena siddheti na kṛtsnam prakaranam
stutyartham / na ca vidhim antareṇa stutih kvacid arthavati / kiñca
vidyamaṇḍena (gūṇa) padakam6 tarhi sastram na stutiparam / dvitiye7
ca kalpe sarvavedoktam anṛtam iti9 pratipadyeta / anistam caitat10 /

anyaṇḍe tu11 brahmarpaṇam ity onkare brahmopasaṇam ity upadi(syate)12 iti
vadaṇḍti /

teneyam trayi13 vidya vartate / etasyaivaksarasya prasane garga
suryacandramasaṇḍe --- iti srutih14 kilaitam artham darsayati tad
asat15 / udgithavayavyaṇḍkarasya16 varnatmakasyopasaṇam tatra
vidhiyate srutatvan na brahmopasaṇam iti sthitam / tena --- iyam --- ity
etasyaiva stutyartham ity vyakhyatam ity alam prasangeṇa // 24 //

idanim yajñabhedah pradarsyante17 / kvacit kasyacid adhikarah18
sambhavati ---

notes:

1. jñānāyājñastutyarthamakaṇam ---va 2. ... makasmiko ---va 3. ...
vakyasamuho ---va 4. tenekena ---va 5. stutisāhorivadavidhamaṇḍena ---va 6.
yārtha prati^ ---va 7. dvitoye ---va 8. samrva ... ---va 9. ... mavṛtamiti
---va 10. ... nistacetat ---va 11. atye ---va 12.
brahmapaṇamityaṇḍkaribrahmopasaṇamityupadiḥ ---va
brahmopasaṇamityupadi ---la 13. trayo ---va 14. etasyaivaksarasyapaḍitya
iti sruteḥ ---va etasyaivaksarasyapaḍitya iti ---la 15. tatasat ---va
16. udgithavayavyaṇḍkarasya ---va 17. pasabhedah pradamaṇḍsyate ---va 18.
... kara ---va

p. 125

(dvaivam evaṇḍpare yajñam yoginaḥ paryupaṇate / brahmagnaṇḍv apaṇḍe
yajñam yajñenaivopaḍuhvati // bhg_4.25 //)
daivam iti / devesu bhavam yajñam1 daivam hiranyaḡarbhopasaṇam
adityadyupaṇam ca2 / tatha ca brahmanaṇḍm --- vidyaya devaloko3 devo

bhutva devan apy eti --- iti / karmayoginah paryupasate / devadibhave
'pi jñanotpattir isyate4 / tad yo yo devanam pratyabudhyata5 sa eva tad
abhavat tatharsinam tatha manusyanam --- iti sruteh /
brahmaivagnis tasmin yajñam6 svam atmanam antahkaranam7
vivaksitam / na jivah8 / yat kiñcij jñeyam9 janatiti yajña ity
atmavacano 'tra nirdisyate10 / yajñenatmanatmasamipavartina11
manasopajuhvati12 / brahmatmanor ekikaranam13 vivaksitam // 25 //

(srotradinindriyany anye samyamagnisu juhvati / sabdadin
visayan anya indriyagnisu juhvati // bhg_4.26 //)
storeti / anye gurukulavasino naisthika14 brahmacarinah /samyama
evagnih samyamagnih / pratindriyam15 samyamabhedad
bahuvacanam16 / tesu srotradini juhvati17 / brahmacaryena kalam
ksapayantity arthah /

sabdadin visayan anye grhasthah sastrabhyanjñanad
indriyagnisu18 juhvati19 yojayanti / tatha ca smrtih --- nityam
sugandhasnanasilah

iti // 26 //

notes:

1. bhavayejñam ---va 2. ... madityakapasanam ca ---va 3.
vidharyadavaloko ---va 4. ... rivyate ---va 5. tatho devanam
prasabuddhyata ---va 6. yajñam ---va 7. svamatmakaranam ---va 8.
vipaksidanam ---va 9. jeyam ---va 10. nirdisyate ---va 11. ...
vantina ---va 12. ... juhuti ---va 13. ... rekekaranam ---va 14.
gurakulavasino nestika ---va 15. pratidriyam ---va 16. bahuvacane ---va
17. juhutim 18. sastrabhyanjñanadindriyagnisu ---va 19. juhvato
---va

p. 126

apare tu1 ---

(sarvanindriyakarmani pranakarmani capare /
atmasamyamayogagnau juhvati jñanadipite // bhg_4.27 //)
sarvaniti / sarvanindriyakarmani2 buddhindriyanam karmani
rupadigrahanani / karmendriyanam ca vacanad
anaviharanotsarganandalaksanani3 / pranah pañca vayavah /
tesam karmani / bahir nirgamanam4 pranakarma / adhastad
avanayanam apanakarma5 / vyayamanam vyanakarma / akuñcanaprasaranad
yasitapitasya6 samanayanam7 samanakarma / urdhvanayanam udanakarma /
atmani samyama evagnis tasmin juhvati8 /
samyagjñanadopite9 yo 'yam jñanaprabandhah kriyavistaras
catmaprabandhad atmany evasau praliyata10 iti manyamanas tatkrtena
gunadosena pratyaham na lipyanta11 iti // 27 //

ami capare ---

(dravyayajñas tapoyajña yogayajñas tathapare /

svadhyayajñanayajñas ca yatayah samsitavratah // bhg_4.28 //)

dravyeti / dravyaih somajyapayahprabhrtibhir nirvartyo yajño yesam
te dravyayajñah / tapah krcchracandrayanadi yajante¹²
tapoyajñah¹³ /

notes:

1. apare tuh 26 ---va ... tu 26 ---la 2. sarvanandriya[^] ---va 3. ca
canadanatidaransarganandalaksanani ---va 4. vahinirgamatam ---va
5. karmavastadasanayana[^] ---la karmavastadasanayana[^] ---va 6. ...
dyasitapitasya ---la 7. samatapana ---va 8. tasmim juhvanti ---va 9.
samyamradipite ---va 10. yoyam vyanapratibandhah
kiyavistarascatmapravandhadatmanyevasau pralisata ---va 11.
dosena prahavam lipyanta ---va 12. somatyapayah
prabhrtibhinimvartyo jñeye prate dravya yatarah tapah
krchadyandrayanadi ---va 13. ... yajñah

p. 127

pratyaharas tatha dhyanam pranayam atho dharana /
tarkas caiva¹ samadhis ca sadango² yoga ucya³ //

sa eva yajño yesam te yogayajñah / svadhyayayajño vedabhyasah
/

jñanayajño⁴ vedarthajñanam yajño yesam te jñanayajñah /
mimamsa sarirakadivyakhyataro yatayo yatnavantah⁵
samsitavrata
akhanditavratah // 28 //

ami capare ---

(apane juhvati pranam prane 'panam tathapare / pranapanagati
ruddhva pranayam aparayanah // bhg_4.29 //)

apaneti / apane puranavrtau pranam recakavrttim juhvati /
mastakamadhyavartini⁶ susumna nadi / taddvarena bahyam⁷
vayumantah pravesayanti / adityamandalad arabhya hrdaye
cittapravesanusari⁸ vayuh pravesito⁹ bhavati / atha viparyayena
prane¹⁰ recakavrttau¹¹ puranavrtrim yavad adityas tavac
cittavrtrim urdhvam udgamayanti¹² / so 'yam brahmapatho yoginam
utkrantikale¹³ samyagabhyasta upayujyate /
pranapanagati pranapanavr¹⁴ ruddhva niruddhya
yativacchariram¹⁵ kumbhakavr¹⁶ purayitva kumbhakapranayam
apayanah¹⁶ // 29 //

notes:

1. ... ranartakascaiva ---va 2. sadengo ---va 3. nucyate 4.
sanayajño vedarthayajño yesam te ---va 5. ^vyakhyatoro ...
yatpravantah ---va 6. recakavrttijudvamisamakamadhyavartini ---va 7.
vasvam ---va 8. ^daramyatrdaye vita pravesanusare ---va 9. mavesito

---va 10. pranai ---va 11. vrttau ---va 12. ...
vrttiyavadadistavacitta vrttimurdyamubhdamayanti ---va 13. ...
muvrakskrantikale ---va 14. pranayamagati ... vrtti ---va 15.
niruddhyativacchariram ---la niruddhavrttivacchariram ---va 16. ...
kubhakapranayamaparayana 29 ---va

p. 128

uttarena gitarthah parisamapyate ---

(apare niyataharah pranana pranesu juhvati / sarve 'py ete
yajñavidya yajñaksapitakalmasah // bhg_4.30 //)
apara iti apare niyataharah / udarasyardham annena1 purayet
tritiyam2 bhagam udakena caturtho vayusañcararthah --- iti
yogasastre darsitam / te kumbhakenavasthitah3 pranana pranesu
juhvati / sarve pranapanad ayas tasyam avasthayam ekibhavantity
arthah4 / sarve 'py ete yajñavidyah purvoktas tenaiva (yajñena)
ksapitam kalmasam papam5 yesam te tathoktah // 30 //

(yajñasistamrtabhujō yanti brahma sanatanam / nayam loko 'sty
ayajñasya kuto 'nyah kurusattama // bhg_4.31 //)

yajñeti / yajñartham6 viniyuktam dravyam / tacchistam tad
evamrtam bhuñjata iti yajñasistamrtabhujō yathasambhavam
yanti prapnuvanti brahma sanatanam puranam / saksat
paramaryena5 (va)
phalakanksibhih kriyamana brahmapraptihetavo bhavanti8 /
yah punar ayajñas tasya nayam loko 'sti /
kuto 'nyah paraloka9 iti sanksepah // 31 //

(evam bahuvridha yajña vitata brahmano mukhe / karmajan viddhi tan
sarvan evam jñatva vimoksyase // bhg_4.32 //)
evam iti / evamuktena prakarena brahmano mukhe brahma vedah tasya10
mukham dvaram upalabdhisthanam11 vedavakyesu vitatah prathitah /

notes:

1. udasyartthedharmasanena ---va udarasyavamasanena ---la 2.
tritryabhaga^ ---va 3. kumbhakemavasthitah ---va 4. ...
sthayamekebhavantity arthah ---va 5. papa 6. yarjñati yajñartha ---va
7. parayarvyena ---va 8. brahmaprabhihetavo bhavati ---va 9. pa loka ---va
10. dhedasta^ ---va 11. ... charamupalavristhanam ---va

p. 129

ete yajña1 vaidika eva / ete na purusabuddhiprabhava ity abhiprayah2 /
karmajan kayikavacikamasajan evam jñanam3 krtva vimoksyase
samsarat / kuru karmaiva --- iti kartavyata(ya)h pratislokam
adhikrtatvat4 krtveti noktam // 32 //

yadi tarhi yajñair eva moksam prapyate kim atmajñānenety asankyam
aha5 ---

(sreyan dravyamayad yajñaj jñanayajñah parantapa / sarvam
karmakhilam partha jñane parisamapyate // bhg_4.33 //)

sreyan iti / purvatra kevalad eva jñanan mokso nasti / kim tarhi /
karmasahitad ity uktam --- na karmanam anarambhad6 iti arabhya / atra
punah kevalad eva karmano moksah syad ity asankya nirasyate /
asti cedam api darsanam / yajñikanam kesañcin mokso nama svarga
eva taratamyavasthitah7 / sa ca karmasadhya8 nanyo 'stity
asankabijam9 cedam / evam jñatva vimoksyasa10 iti / sreyan
prasasyataro11 dravyamayad agnistomader jñanayajñah / kutah /
sarvam hi jñane sati parisamapyate 'pavargaya samartham12 bhavativity
arthah / tatha ca srutih --- sa ya atmanam eva lokam upaste hasya
karma ksiyate13 --- iti / jñanasahitam karmaksayaphalatvan na
ksiyata ity ucyate / svarupato14 hi ksanikam karma / tatha --- yo
va etad aksaram aviditva

notes:

1. yajña ---va 2. ... prabhava isabhiprayah ---va 3. jñana ---va 4.
kuru kamaivanti kartavyatah pratislokamavitkrtavyat^ ---va 5. ...
jñamenetyasankayamaha ---va 6. karmanananarambha^ ---va 7.
nirasyasticedapidrrsanayajñakanam kesañcitmoksonamasvarga eva
tatamyavasthitah ---va 8. ... sadhye ---va 9. ... sankabijam ---va
10. vimoksyasa iti ---va 11. prasasyatari ---va 12. samartha ---va 13.
karma ksiyata ---va 14. sarupato ---va

p. 130

gargy asmalloke juhoti1 dadati tapasyaty api bahuni2 varsasahasrani
antavan evasya sa loko bhavati --- iti // 33 //

tatpunar atmajñanam ittham vijanihity upadisati3 ---

(tad viddhi pranipatena pariprasnena sevaya / upadeksyanti te jñanam
jñaninas tattvadarsinah // bhg_4.34 //)

tad iti4 / prakarse(na) nipatya patah pranipatas tena
dirghanamaskaradina ca taj janihi5 / pariprasnah kim atmatattvam
ka vidya6 ka cavidyeti / deva susrusa /
jñanino 'pi santah kecid atattvadarsino8 bhavanti /
ato visesayati9 --- tattvadarsina iti /
saksatkrtatmasattattva10 ity arthah // 34 //

kidrsam taj jñanam iti11 ---

(yaj jñatva na punar moham evam yasyasi pandava / yena bhutany
asesena draksyasy atmany atho mayi // bhg_4.35 //)

yad iti / yaj jñatvadhigamya12 purvavan moham na yasyasi /
yena jñanena bhuta(ny asesena) kartsyena draksyasy atmany atho
mayi paramesvare13 / yatha samudre sarva apah pravisyaikebhavanti
tathatmani sarva(di)karane sarvo 'yam prapañcah14
pravisyaikebhavativity arthah / karyakaranayor

notes:

1. tatha eva ye tadaksarabhaviditva gargyasmalloketuhoti ---va 2. vakuni
---va 3. nimittam ---va tatpunaratmajñanamittam vijabhihityupadisati
---va 4. tarditi ---va 5. ta janihi ---va 6. pariprasnah kimatmatatva va
vidha ---va 7. janinopi ---va 8. keciradattvadarsito ---va 9.
visesayanti ---va 10. saksatkratmasattva --va
saksatkratmasatattva ---la 11. kidvasantejñanamiti ---va 12.
yajñjñatvadhigamya ---va 13. jñayethabhujakartsyena
dravyasyatmanyatho api paramesvaro ---va 14. ... api ... ---la 15. sargeya
prayañcah ---va

p. 131

abhedat suvarnarucakadivat1 /
idrsam jñanam apare upadeksyantiti2 // 35 //

jñanam ahatmyam adhuna3 kathyate ---

(api cedasi papebhyah sarvebhyah papakrttamah / sarvam
jñanaplavenaiva vrjinam santarisyasi // bhg_4.36 //)
apiti / yady api papebhyah4 purusebhyah papakrttamo 'si sarvam
vrjinam papam jñanam eva plavas tarangas tena5 samyak tarisyasi //
36 //

tatra drstantam aha ---

(yathaidhamsi samiddho 'gnir bhasmasat kurute 'rjuna / jñanagnih
sarvakarmani bhasmasat kurute tatha // bhg_4.37 //)
yatheti / yathaidhamsindhanani6 samyagiddho 'gnir bhasmasat kurute7
bhasmibhavam nayati tatha jñanagnih sarvakarmani hany
arabdhaphalani8 janmantarakrtani
bhavisyaccharirahetutvenavasthitani9 yani casmim janmani
pragjñanotpatteh10 krtani tani11 bhasmikaṛoti /
yani punar arabdhaphalani12 tesam upabhogenaiva ksayah /
tatha ca srutih --- tasya tavad eva ciram yavan na vimoksyetha
sompatsya13 --- iti // 37 //

notes:

1. suvarnarudakadiva ---la 2. kidrsam jñanamupadeksyanniti ---la
vrksam jñanamupadetyutiti ---va 3. jñanasahatmyamadhuna ---va 4.
yavapipamebhyah ---va 5. jñanam eva hama sarankastena ---va 6.
yathedhasidhanani ---va 7. samyagichegnirbhasmasatkurute ---va 8.
yanyanarabhvaphalani ---va 9. bhavisyacharire ... hetutvenavasthitani
---va 10. jñanotpatteh ---va 11. tami ---va 12. punararadhvakalani ---va
13. vimaksyathitha^ ---va vimoksyati tha sampatsya iti ---la

p. 132

yatas caivam1 ---

(na hi jñanena sadrsam pavitram iha vidyate / tat svayam

yogasamsiddhih kalenatmani vindati // bhg_4.38 //)

nahiti / na hi jñanena sadrsam pavitram pavanam iha sastriye
'rthe2 vidyate / nirdharane saptami / tac ca jñanam svayam ity
atmavaci3 / karmayogena samsiddhah kalena4 paripakahetunatmani
svabuddhav eva labhate // 38 //

pranipatadi bahyanimittam uktam5 / idanim abhyantaram6 nimittam aha

(sraddhavaml labhate jñanam tatparah samyatendriyah / jñanam
labdhva param santim acirenadhigacchati // bhg_4.39 //)

sraddhavan iti / sraddhastikyabuddhir adarapratyayas tadvams tatparas
ca sravanamananadisuvyaprtah / kas ca vyapriyate /
samyatendriyah7 / sa labhate / tac ca labdhva8 param santim muktim
acirena ksipram cadhigacchati9 // 39 //

sraddhavan ity uktam / tasya pratyudaharanartham aha10 ---

(ajñas casraddadhanas ca samsayatma vinasyati / nayam loko 'sti
na paro na sukham samsayatmanah // bhg_4.40 //)

ajñeti / ajño 'natmavadi11 yathokte 'rthe sraddham akurvann
asraddadhano bhavati va mokso na veti12 samsayatma sa vinasyati /
ajñanat /

notes:

1. yataccyevam ---va 2. sastriyethe ---va 3. svadhamityatmavaci ---va
4. kaleva ---va 5. ... vasvanimitrah muktam ---va 6. idanimarabhyantara^
---va 7. vyaetah vyapriyatendriyah ---va 8. tasca laddha ---va 9.
vadhigacchati ---va 10. pratyudaharanarthamaha ---va 11.
ajñenatmavardi ---va 12. sraddhamakurvantah sraddhadhano bhadati
moksena

p. 133

samsayah papiyan ity aha --- nayam1 loko 'sti
sarvapanisadharanah paro duratah / sukham ca tasya nastiti /
idam arthad uktam avidvan2 samsayatma ca karmabhir badhyata iti // 40 //

kam punar na karmani nibadhnanti tad aha3 ---

(yogasannyastakarmanam jñanasañchinnasamsayam / atmavantam na
karmani nibadhnanti dhanañjaya // bhg_4.41 //)

yogeti4 / yogena brahmarpananyayena paramatmani sanniyastam samyag
nyastam ekikrtam karma yenatmajñanena5 ca (samyak) chinnah samsayo
yena6 tam atmavantam apramadinam na karmani nibadhnanti7 // 41 //

prakaranartham upasamharati ---

(tasmad ajñanasambhutam hrtstham jñanasinatmanah /
chittvainam samsayam yogam atistho 'ttistha bharata //
bhg_4.42 //)

tasmad iti / tasmad ajñanasambhutam ajñanad utpannam hrdaye8
sthitam samsayam jñanam evasis tena chittva nirasya9 yogam
atistha brahmarpananyayena karmanutistha / utthistha ca / kim
asse visannamana10 iveti /

iti sribhagavadbhaskarakrte11 gitabhasye caturtho 'dhyayah // 4 //

notes:

1. papiyanityaha naye ---va 2. vidvat 3. kim punaravadhritetyaha 40
---la kim punarnanadhnityetyaha 40 ---va 4. yogiti ---va 5.
sannyastasampattyastamekekvatam phyetatma^ ---va 6. yanna ---la, va 7.
kamani badhnanti ---va 8. trdaye ---va 9. mirasyayigamanista ---va
10. visasmamana ---va 11. iti sribhagavadgitamabhagavaddbhaskakrte
---va

p. 134

atha pañcamo 'dhyayah /

mayi sarvani karmani --- ity anena kartuh krtanam karmanam
isvare sannyasa uktah / anantaram --- brahmarpanam1 --- ity arabhya
brahmaiva kartr karakanantaram2 karma ca ity uktam / anayoh
karmasannyasakarmayogayor bhedabhedajñanavisayayoh parasparavirodhad
ekapurusanustheyatvanupapattau3 katarad anayoh prasastataram iti4
prastum arjuna uvaca ---

(sannyasam karmanam krsna punar yogam ca samsasi / yah
sreyan etayor ekas tam me bruhi viniscitam // bhg_5.1 //)

sannyasam iti / mayi sarvani --- iti sannyasam kathayasi ---
brahmarpanam --- yogasannyastakarmanam --- yogam atistha --- iti
karmayogam / sesam nigadavyakhyatam // 1 //

sribhagavan uvaca5 ---

(sannyasah karmayogas ca naihsreyasakarav ubhau / tayos tu
karmasannyasat karmayogo visis.yate // bhg_5.2 //)
sannyasa iti / mayi sarvani --- iti ya uktah6 sannyaso yas cayam
anantaroktah karmayogas tav ubhau7 naihsreyasakarau / nihsreyasam eva
naihsreyasam / ayam tu visesah --- karmasannyasat karmayogo
visisyate / katham / dvaitavisayo8 hi sannyasah /

notes:

1. uktotantram brahmaryanam ---va 2. ... karakanataram ---ya 3.
^visayoh ... purusanustheyatvatupattau ---va 4. prasasyataramihate
---va 5. bhagavaca ---va 6. mapi sarvvarnatiya uktah ---va 7.
karmayagasta ubhau ---va 8. katham ta visayo ---va

p. 135

karmayogah punar advaitavisayah / saksatsamyagdarsanasrayo1
brahmaivedam sarvam kartradi --- sarvam tam parad adyo

'nyatratmanah sarvam veda² iti sruteh / atah karmayogo visisyate³
// 2 //

tatra sannyasalaksanam tavad upadisyate ---

(jñeyah sa nityasannyasi yo na dvesti na kanksati / nirdvandvo hi
mahavaho sukham vandhad vimucyate // bhg_5.3 //)

jñeya iti / yo hi paramahitam na dvesti na ca hitam phalam
akanksati / kartavyam eveti nityakarma⁴ krtva tatphalam isvare⁵
samarpayati sa nityasannyasiti boddhavyah⁶ / sa cetthamlaksanah
karmastho 'pi nirdvandvo ragadvasadirahitah sukham anayasenaiva⁷
samsarabandhan mucyate⁸ moksam⁹ prapnotity arthah // 3 //

nanu sannyasakarmayogayor naihsreyasaphalatvam ayuktam¹⁰ / svarupabhedavat
phalabhedo yukta iti / imam asankam apanetum aha ---

(sankhyayogau prthagbalaḥ pravādanti na pāṇḍitāḥ / ekam apy
asthitāḥ samyag ubhayor vindate phalam // bhg_5.4 //)
sankhyeti / nanu¹¹ ca sannyasayogau¹² prastutau /
kim idam avantaram aprastutam upanyasyate¹³ / nayam dosah / tav eva
sannyasayogau sankhyayogasabdabhyam nirdistau / yogasabdah tavat
prakrtam yogam na

notes:

1. ... visayah ksatsamyag ---va 2. sarva ... dyotpatratmanah
sarvaveda ---va 3. visyate ---va 4. nihmakarma ---va 5. tatphalamisvare
---va 6. sannyasoti bodhavya ---va 7. sukhamatayasenaiva ---va 8.
bandhatyucyate ---va 9. moksa ---va 10. ... yogayenih
sraisaaphalatvamayuktam ---va 11. na tu---va 12. ... yogyai ---va 13.ki
madam sabdatarama pra^ ---va

p. 136

jahati / sankhyasabdo 'pi sannyasam pratyayayati¹
bhedadarsanasamanyat / yatha --- (ya) evam vidvan purnamasim
yajate / ya evam vidvanam avasyam --- iti purnamasyam
avasyasabdabhyam prastutya² sabdantarena tayor upadanam kriyate
darsapurnamasabhyam 3 yajate

iti / tatra darsasabdo 'mavasyavacanah / tadvad atra⁴
sankhyasabdah⁵ sannyasavivaksaya prayukta ity avirodhah / krtva
karmanisvare yah⁶ samarpayati sa sannyasi / sankhyo na kapilo
niragnir niskriyas ca⁷ --- iti sankhyasabdopadanaprayojana(m) / tau
sankhyayogav ity arthah / prthakphalau bala⁸ avivekino vadanti /
vastutas tu ekam apy asthitah samyagubhayor vindate⁹ phalam / sannyasinapi
bhedena karma krtva samarpanakale bhedadarsanam evasriyate / sarvam
karma brahmaprabhavam tad brahmasvarupam eva¹⁰ pratipadyata ity evam
samarpanat // 4 //

avasthamatram atra¹¹ bhidyate / sannyasah purvavastha /

ghatamanayogitvat karmayogas tv anantaravastha jñanaparipakat12 / tac
ca ---

(yad eva sankhyah pasyanti yogais tad anugamyate / ekam sankhyam
ca yogam ca yah pasyati sa pasyati // bhg_5.5 //)

yad eveti13 / yad eva sankhyah14 pasyanti brahma yogais tad anugamyate15
/ tad eva cintyata ity arthah / evam ca paramarthata ekam sankhyam
ca yogam ca yah pasyati sa pasyati / tarkikanam tu ---
kapilah16 sankhyah / tesam anyad darsanam / yoga naiyayikah
prasiddhas tesam anyad darsanam iti /

notes:

1. sampratyayayati ---va 2. bhedadarsana ... sabdabhyam --- nasti va
kose 3. kriyane darsapurnamasabhyam ---va 4.
sabdomavasyavacanastadudatra ---va 5. ... sabdah ---va 6.
karmanisvariyah ---va 7. niscayasca ---la sthaphaphalau 8. rbalā
---va 9. samyagubhayorvidate ---va 10. taddhastasvarupam ---va 11.
avasthamavra --va 12. pariyakyannu^ ---va 13. yaddadeveti ---va 14.
sankhyah ---va 15. brahmayokaistadamugamyate ---va 16. kapilah ---va

p. 137

na ca te sankhya yogas ca1 na ca tarkikah samyak pasyantiti
bhagavato 'bhiprayah // 5 //

tayor ekatvam upapadayitum aha2 ---

(sannyasas tu mahabaho duhkam aptum ayogatah / yogayukto munir brahma
na cirenadhigacchati // bhg_5.6 //)

sannyaseti / sannyasa iti sannyasi cety arthah / sannyasa3 iti
prathamavibhakter nirdesan nasav aptavyah4 / tatha hi sannyasam iti
dvitiya syat / atra5 sannyasasabdena sannyasi laksyate / atra
arsaditvan matvarthiyo 'karah6 / yatha papebhya iti tadvan ucyate7 /
sannyasi brahmapraptum ayogato duhkham (praptum) saknuyat /
duhkham iti kriyavisesanam / klistataram ity arthah /
yogenabhedadarsanena yukto munih8 sannyasi na cirena brahmadhigacchati
/ tasmāt so 'pi samarpanavelayam abhedadarsanastha9 ity upapannam
samanaphalatvam10 // 6 //

yatah sannyasi yogam asadya brahma pratipadyate nanyatha / ato
yogasya11 yad uktam visistatvam tad upapannam ity upasamharati ---

(yogayukto visuddhatma vijitatma jitendriyah /
sarvabhutatmabhutatma kurvann api na lipyate // bhg_5.7 //)
yogeti / yogena yukto 'dvaitadarsane 'vasthito12 visuddhatma
nirmalikrtabuddhir vijitatma13 jitamanovrttir ata eva jitendriyah14

notes:

1. rsakhyayogasva ---va 2. ^praya 5 tayareka^ ---va 3. satrya sa ---va 4.

... vidhabhaktenirdegatrasavaprvyasta^ ---va 5. atha tatra ---la/va 6.
manvathiyo ---va 7. tadyanucyate ---va 8. sannyasi brahma ... munih ---
amso'yam ---vakose nasti 9. ... velamabhedaddarsanstha ---va 10.
samanaphalatvam ---va 11. togasya ---va 12. ... dvete darsane ---va 13. ...
suddhirvijitama ---va 14. rjirtadriyah ---va

p. 138

sarvabhutanam atmabhuta¹ atma yasya so 'yam kurvann api² na lipyate /
karmapi brahmarupena bhavyamanam amrtatvaya kalpate /
na hi tatra lepasaktir astiti // 7 //

vaidikad anyesv api pramadakrtesu³ karmasv avasyambhavisu⁴ ---

(naiva kiñcit karomiti yukto manyeta tattvavit /
pasyac chrnvan sprsam jighran bhuñjan gaccham chvasan svapan //
bhg_5.8 //

pralapan visrjan grhnann unmisan nimisann api /
indriyanindriyarthesu vartanta iti dharayan // bhg_5.9 //)
naiveti / naiva kiñcit karomiti⁵ yukto yogi manyeta tattvavit /
tesam brahmakaryatval lepadosapanuttaye / kani punas tani /
pasyann ityadi / pranendriyavyaparo 'tra⁶ nirdisyate / pasyann iti⁷
buddhivyaparah / buddhya paryalocayann ity arthah / srnvann iti
srotrayoh / sprsann iti tvagindriyasya / jighrann iti⁸ ghranendriyasya
/ bhuñjann iti⁹ rasanendriyasya / gacchann iti¹⁰ padayoh / svasann iti
pranasya / svapann iti¹¹ manasah / pralapann iti¹² vagindriyasya /
visrjann iti¹³ payupasthayor vyaparah / grhnann iti hastayoh /
unmesanimesa¹⁴ netrayoh / cittam dharayed yukto manyeta --- ity
asyarthe dharayed iti¹⁵ nirdistah // 8 //

atra kecid agrhyamanakaranam¹⁶ sarvakarmatyagam bahusah
purastad

notes:

1. bhutatanmabhuta ---va 2. soyakturvanvapi --va 3. prasadakrtesu
---va 4. mavisa ---va 5. kimvitkaromi ---va 6. pasyasannititvannityadi
pranediayaya^ ---va 7. parasyanniti ---va 8. jinnanniti ---va 9.
bhuñjatri ---va 10. gachaniti ---va 11. pranasyasvayanniti ---va 12.
malayanniti 13. visrjanni ---va 14. ... mesamanimesa ---va 15. ...
syathedharayaditi ---va 16. kecindahyamanakarana ---va

p. 139

asmabhir nirastam api sistavigarhanabhayac chastrarthataya
sampadayitum tu samihante / kastam aho yat tapasvinah prathamam
asreyaskare vartmani¹ kenacit pralobhya pravartitah pascad
pariduyamanahrdaya² yuktyabhasais tad eva³ samarthayitum yatante
nasadgraham vimuñcanti /

tan atra prcchamah⁴ --- kena pramanena sarvatyagah pratijñayata

iti / yadi vacanatas tan nasti / pratyuta trtiyacaturthayoh5
karmakartavyataivokta6 / niyatam kuru karma tvam --- iti ityadina ---
vidvan yuktah samacaran8 iti ca vidvadavidusoh karmoktam svartham
parartham va9 / atha nyayatah so 'pi nasti / katham / yadi tavad
atmajñanakarmayogayor virodhat10 karmanupapattir ucyate11
mithyajñanahetuko hi karmayogah / tac ca mithyajñanam vidyaya
nirastam12 --- kuru kramapravrttih --- iti // 9 //

yady evam13 laukikavidikakarmanor yugapan nivrttih14 prasajyate
mithyajñanabhavasyavisesat15 / tatas ca
saucacamanabhiksatanadinam apy abhavah16 syat /
ekahetunibandhananam17 saha va pravrttih saha va nivrttir nanya
gatir asti18 / kasya va saucam19 / natmano nityasuddhatvat / na
sarirasya mamedam iti sambandhabhavat20 /

notes:

1. prathamasreyaskare karmani ---va 2. ... tvadaya ---va 3. yuttyabhamaista^
---va tadaiva ---la 4. srchamah ---va 5. ... caturthayo ---va 6. ...
kartavyatevokta ---la/ya 7. niyattvam ---la niyatva ---va 8. samracaranniti
---va 9. vidvadaviduyoh karmakralparthapararthe va ---va 10.
^jñanakarmayogayorvirodhat ---va 11. ... nuyayatiru^ ---va 12. nirasta
---va 13. yarghavamvam ---va 14. karmanoyugayantivrtti ---va 15. ...
visesatra ---va 16. tasca saucamanabhiksatanadinamapyabhavah
---va 17. ... rribadhanam ---va 18. ... vrttirtatyaga tarasti ---va 19.
vasauca ---va 20. masarirasya mamedamiti sambandhamavat ---va

p. 140

parasariravat karmatyagavac ca1 dehatyago yuktah / krtaprayojanatvan
na bhojanadibhis tasya2 posanam / aisvaryac ca3 muktasya4 tyagasaktir
asti / ko namaparatantrah san skandhena5 kunapam6 vahet / kim ca
bhedavijñanopasamat sarvakarmatyagac ca muktim anvicchata saiva
nastiti pratijñatam7 syat / asakyatvat / yatha samudre
taranganayanayad asakyam snanam8 / dehendriyamanamsi hi
nimittabhutani9 / tesu vidyamanesu naimittikam10 bhedajñanam
kayikam (manasikam vacikam) ca trividham karmavasyam pravartate
/ agnindhanasamyoge dhumavat tasmaj jñanakarmanor virodhad iti11
hetvabhasah paravyamohartham upanyasto 'siddhas
coddalakayajñavalkyadinam12 brahmavidam
putrajanakadyupadesapravrttisravanat13 / upadeso 'pi karmaiva / tvam
ca kevalam niskriyatmavit kriya14 nastiti bravisi / na ca15 tatha
vartase / bhiksatanadi vyaparam16 karosi / atas ca17 tatkari ca
bhavams taddvesi18 ca bhavan iti / kas tvadiyam vacanam19
pramanikuryat /

atha jñanakarmanor viruddhaphalatvat tyaga iti cet / tan na / vidusa
kriyamanasya20 karmanopavargarthatvad avirodha(h) / bhinnaphalatve21
hi virodhah syat / kim ca --- prasno 'pi22 tena nopapadyeta ---
sannyasam

notes:

1. ... sarisvatkarmatyaga^ ---va 2. bhotanadibhistasya ---va 3. esvarsasca ---va 4. musya ---va 5. sam kandhena ---va 6. kunamyam ---va 7. pratijñanam ---va 8. taranganayadasakyam svanam ---va 9. niminnabhutani ---va 10. niminnakam ---va nimittikam ---la 11. tasyajñanakarmanovirodhaditi ---va 12. ... codalakayavavalkayadinam ---va 13. putranakadyuvadesa^ ---va 14. nighriyatmavikriya ---va 15. bha ca ---va 16. bhiksanadivyaparam ---va 17. antasca ---va 18. bhavamstadvesi ---va 19. vacana ---va 20. kriyamanasye ---va 21. bhinnaphalatve ---va 22. kindhi na prastopi ---va

p. 141

karmanam krsna --- iti / na hi sannyasasabdena l purastat

tyagah

kvacid uktah² / mayi sarvani karmani --- itisvare tesam

samarpanam uktam / tasmāt tatraivayam anuvado na tyagaya /

yogas ca --- brahmarpanam --- ity atrokto 'nudyate / tatra

prasnopapattir³ vyakhyata / yadi ca vidusah karmatyagah purastat

uktah⁴ syad arjunena pratipannah syat tatra⁵ tyagakarmayogayor

bhinnapurusa visayatvat kutah⁶ prasnavataro bhagavatam cottaram

nama (prati)padhyate / naihsreyasakarav ubhau⁷ / karmasannyasac ca⁸

karmayogo visisyata iti / katham karmatyagas tadanusthanam ca

nihsreyasakaram⁹ / tyago hy abhavah / nasau nihsreyasakaranam

avastutvat / yadi cabhavan nihsreyasapratih ko hi

gurukarmabharam¹⁰ sirasodvahet / na ca vidvatkartrkayos

tyagakarmanoh¹¹ prasnottaram sambhavati viduso 'pi

karmatyaganupapatter uktatvad nyayato vacanatas ca /

napy avidvatkartrkavisayam prasnottaram / aviduso 'pi karmany

evadhikara iti tyagasya nisiddhatvat / tad evam avacakena¹² granthena

svabhipretasamarthana kriyate yena tasya syad gomayenapi¹³ payasam ity

alam atiprasangena / idam tavat tattvam sreyo'rthinam uktam /

nasmakam vyasanita /

ye viparitavartmagaminas te sarve pathi sthapayitavya¹⁴ iti /

asadvartmani hi prayena pranino rasanta iti // 9 //

notes:

1. ... saddena ---va 2. purastyattyattiyamah tkacidukto ---va 3. ...

mityatrokretudyate tatra pasropapatri^ ---va 4. purastadakta ---va 5.

syavra ---va 6. ... visavatvat ---va 7. naicceyasakaravubhau ---va 8. ...

sannyasasca ---la/va 9. ... tyagandanusthanam ca

nihsreyayasakaram ---va 10. kodimurukarma maram siram siraso dviyet

---va 11. ... ssagakarmanoh ---va 12. tadevam avacakena ---la/va 13.

syadobhadenapi ---va 14. rathapayitavya ---va

p. 142

athedanim prakrtam anusaramah / yani punah sastracoditani l ---

(brahmany adhaya karmani sangam tyaktva karoti yah /) lipyate na
sa papena padmapatram ivambhasa // bhg_5.10 //)

brahmeti / drstantopanyasarthah slokah2 // 10 //

taih karma kriyate / kim visistaih kimartham cety ucyate ---

(kayena manasa buddhya kevalair indriyair api / yoginah karma kurvanti
sangam tyaktvatmasuddhaye // bhg_5.11 //)

kayeneti / kevalasabdah kayadibhiih pratyekam sambadhyate /
kevalasabdah suddhavacanah3 / (kevakaiah) phalasangadosarahitaih
/ sankalpapikalpatmakam manah / buddhir adhyavasayatmika /
atmasuddhaye / suddhih kaivalyam muktir ity arthah /
kayadivisuddho4 mukta ity ucyate // 11 //

tasyeva spastikaranartham idam ucyate5 ---

(yuktah karmaphalam tyaktva santim apnoti naisthikim / ayuktah
kamakarena phale sakto nibadhyate // bhg_5.12 //)

yukta iti / yuktah karmaphalam tyaktva santim muktim prapnoti
naisthikim7 niscalam / yah punar ayuktah kamakarena / kamah
pravrtticcha8 / pravrttya phale sakto nibadhyate na mucyate9 / tasmad
yogi brahmani nihksipy karma kurvan mucyata ity upasamharatham
vacanam etat // 12 //10

notes:

1. coditani ---va, la 2. slikah 11 ---va, la 3. suddhavadhamanah ---va
4. kayadivisuddho ---va 5. ... midamucyatam 12 --- va/la 6. mukti ---va 7.
nestiki ---va 8. pravrtticha ---va 9. sacyate ---va 10. 13 va, la

p. 143

santim praptasya1 kidrsi phalavastha bhavatiti tam
pradarsayati / yadi hi savastha2 nirayasa syat tatas tatpraptyupaye3
jñanakarmasamuccaye tadarthinah pravartante nanyatheti ---

(sarvakarmani manasa sannyasyaste sukham vasi / navadvare pure dehi
naiva kurvan na karayan // bhg_5.13 //)

sarveti sarvasabdah prakrtavaci / laukikam vaidikam ca karma
manasadhyatmacetasa brahmani sannyasya samyan niksipy4 sarvam karma
brahmaiva5 tad eva kartr tatphalam ca tad evety ekatvam anudrsya purvam
anusthanavasthayam6 pascal labdhajyotih7 paramatmabhutah
sukham aste8 / vimuktasamastabandhano 'ntaryamivat9 / bhogenaiva
prarabdhakaryakarmaksayapratijñanac charirapatam10 yavat / tatha
ca srutih --- tasya tavad eva ciram yavan na vimoksyetha sampatsya
iti / yavac chariran na vimoksyate /
prarabdhalakarmaphalabhogapratibandhat tavad evasya11 vidusas ciram /
bhunkte tu karmani12 pratibandhabhavat / atha sampatsye mucyata ity
arthah / sarirastho 'pi kaunteya na13 karoti na lipyata iti smrte /

ata eva vasi¹⁴ svatantrah / atha asir audasinye dhatur vartate / yatha
grham parigrhyaste / ksetram parigrhyaste¹⁵ --- ity
audasinyavacano nopadesavacanas tadvat¹⁶ / idanim

notes:

1. santipraprasya ---va 2. mavastha ---va 3. ...
syattatatsmatpratyupaye ---va 4. samyankriksipya ---va 5. vramaiva
---va 6. purvamatusabhavasthayam ---va 7. pascallavujyotih
---va 8. sukhamaste ---va 9. vibhuktasamaktasamastavandhanontaryamimat ---va
10. prarabdhakartha karma¹¹.
prarabdhaphalakarmaphalabhogaprativandhattadhadevastha ---va 12.
bhunktelu karmarni ---va 13. konteya ---va 14. varsa ---va 15.
ayagnasirodasinyadhaturvata yatha grham parigrsvaste ksetram
parigrdyasti ---va atha sasiraudasinpe ---la 16. ¹⁶vacanasta ---va

p. 144

paramatma samvrtah¹ san navadvare pure sapta sirsanyani
dvarani dve² nasike dve netre tatha ksotre mukham ekam adhastad³ dve
payupasthe pure sarire dehi⁴ naiva kurvann akarayan / dehasambandhasya
nivrattatvat tadanim tatkaryabhavah⁵ / pragavasthayam tu
dehasambandhanuvrtte⁶ kurvan karayams caste⁷ / kurvann iti⁸
svatantrakartvum / karayann iti hetukartvum / yatha pacati pacayati
iti / tatha ca srutih --- salila eko drasta⁹ dvaito bhavati¹⁰ --- iti
/ evam paramatmasthitivarnanarthayam asyam gitayam uttara¹¹
gita samyag ghatate / na kartvum na karmani lokasya srjati
prabhuh --- iti / yadi¹² punah sthitaprajñasya yogino
dhriyamanasarirasya¹³ ksutpipasaparitasyavastheyam ucyate /
tasyah¹⁴ kah prasango lokasya kartvumkarmasarjane yena
pratisiddhyate¹⁵ / prabhusabdaprayogo 'pi paramatmavasthavarnane¹⁶
yujyate /
karmatyagavadino 'nyatha vyacaksate / samyagdarsi¹⁷ vidvan
sarvakarmani nityanaimittikadini samyan nyasya¹⁸ tyaktvaste sukham¹⁹
vasi jitendriyah²⁰ / kva punar aste tada navadvare sarire / naiva
kurvan na karayann iti²¹ / tad idam svapaksaragavistacetaso
'pavyakhyanam / na hi²² brahmabutasya viduso deha asanam upapadyate²³ /
nasau parimite dese kale visese vaste sarvadesakalavyapitvat /
uktam ca --- nityah sarvatragah sthanuh --- iti / na
camurtasyatmanah

notes:

1. sa pravrttah ---va 2. dyararina ---va 3. ... mekasadhasta --- 4.
dehi ---va 5. ... bhavah ---va 6. deksasambandhanuvrtte ---va 7.
karayascarate ---va 8. kurvantiti ---va 9. drsta ---va 10.
mavativeto ---va 11. ... muntaragita ---va 12. yudi ---va 13.
ghriyamanasararasya ---va 14. tasyah ---va 15. pratisheddote ---va
16. parapatmavastha va¹⁶ ---va 17. samyagrrse ---va 18. samyakasya ---va
19. mukham ---va 20. jitendriyah ---va 21. kurvanta karayantiti ---va 22.

vyakhyanam hi ---va 23. asan mupapadyate ---va

p. 145

sarire murta(vad) upavesanam yujyate / abhimanakrtam eva tv asanam /
mamedam sariram aham asya1 svamity akurvann akarayams ceti2 casminn
api vyakhyanavisesanam3 navakalpate / sarvasabdca
saucacamanasanapanadinam sisyaprasasanadinam anantanam
abhipretanam4 kriyamanatvat5 sarvatyagavadinah sutaram avacakah
sloka /

manograham ca kartavyam6 sarvakarmani tyaktva manasaiva7 hi
tyajyante / sannyasagrahanam8 ca na kuryat / santyajyeti9 bruyad
asandehaya / tasman manasa10 sannyasyeti
purvoktasannyasapratipattiyartham yogasannyastakarmanam iti11 / tasmad
yatha vyakhyata evatha iti sthitam // 13 //12 so 'yam paramatma ---

(na kartrtvam na karmani lokasya srjati prabhuh / na
karmaphalasyamyogam svabhavas tu pravartate // bhg_5.14 //)

neti / muktah prabhur isvarah sampannah praninam iva
putrabhrtyakalatradeniyantavyaseha vidyamanatvad ucyate / na
kartrtvadi / atmiyasya posyavargasya vidhatte
svasvamisambandhanivrtteh / na ca tatkrtyasya
susrusadilaksanasya karmano 'nurupam phalam srjaty
aptakamatvad iti / muktasya prag iva bhrtyadeh
kartrtvadinisedhah16 / kartrtvadinibandhanam

notes:

1. ... mahamasya ---va 2. ... nna kasyamsceti ---va 3. ... visesana^
---va 4. sisyaprasananadinamanantabhabhabhipratanam ---va 5.
kriyamanatvah ---va kriyamanatva ---la 6. kartavya ---va 7. manaseva
---va 8. sannyasi^ ---va 9. kursattsantyajye ---va 10. tasmadmanasa ---va
11. ... sannyastakarmanimiti ---va 12. 14 ---va/la 13. muktah
sukhabhisamvandhanivrtte na ca takrtasya srusrusadilanasya
karmano murupam phalam srjatyaptakamatvad iti muktasya prag iva
putrabhrtyakalatradeniyantavyaseha vidyamanatvaducyate atmiyasya
posyabargasya vidhatai kartrtvabhinisedhah /

p. 146

hi svabhavikam ajñanam1 / tatsahata yatnenapanayan2 / yatha prabhur
lokasya3 kartrtvadi svecchaya na srjati na ca karmaphalasyamyogam
aptakamatvat / sve mahimni hi paramatma sthitah4 / pranikarmaiva
srstau phalotpattau ca nimittam / isvaras tu karmanuvidhayi
tanniyanta5 / na hi tasya kartrtvadyapadane lokasya prayojanam asti6 /
udasino hi sah / anyatha vaisamyanaairghrnyaprasangad isvaro7
ragadiman syad yatha raja8 bhrtyanam karmani ca vidhatte9 /
rajabhrtyanam ca parasparasapeksatvam anyonyopakarakatvat10 /
katham tarhi lokasya kartrtvakarmaphalasyamyogas tad aha11 ---

svabhavas tu pravartate / ajñanaprabhavau ragadvesau / tanmulam¹² ca
karma / tatah sariragrahanam / punah karma / punar ajñanam / puna
ragadvesav iti¹³ / tad idam cakram eva samavartate /
avyaprtavasthesvaratulyateha paripakvayogasya¹⁴ yogino
drstantartham ukta / vyaprtavasthasya tv isvarasya
jivakarmanurupam jagad vidhatrtvam¹⁵ srutismrtisiddham sthitam
eva // 14 //16

yasmad ayam isvaro na ragadivasena lokam prerayati tasmāt ---

(nadatte kasyacit papam na caiva sukrtam vibhuh /
ajñanenavrtam jñanam tena muhyanti jantavah // bhg_5.15 //)

notes:

1. kartrtvadinivadhavamhi svabhavivakamajñanam ---va 2.
sahatayanayanayan ---va ... sahatayatnenapanayana ---la 3. mabhurlokasya
---va 4. svenahibhri parana sthitah ---va 5. tatriyanta ---va 6. prayojuna
ma^ ---va 7. nairghrnyaprasammadisvare ---va 8.
ragadimandyadyatha / rajja ---va 9. vidyatte rajjamr^ ---va 10. ...
manyoptopakarāt ---va 11. samyogastavrhi ---va 12. ... prabhavo
ragadvesau / tah nmulam ---va 13. punarajñanem puna punaramadve^
---va 14. ... patkayagamyayogi^ ---va 15.
^karmanunupajjagradvidhatrtvam ---va ... jagradvidhatrtvam ---la
16. 15 ---va/la

p. 147

nadatta¹ iti / kasyacit sambandhi papam na grhnati / na ca sukrtam
adatte / hetvabhavat² / yad isvarah svartham na prayunkte lokam
kena tarhi muhyanti³ jantavah / tad aha --- svabhavas tv
ajñanenavidyaya⁴ avidya viparitajñanam / dehadisv atmabhimano
brahmasvarupagrahanam⁵ cavidyocyate / tayavrtam acchannam jñanam
/ tena muhyanti⁶ // 15 //

yesam tu ---

(jñanena tu tadajñanam yesam nasitam atmanah / tesam
adityavaj jñanam prakasayati tatparam // bhg_5.16 //)

jñaneneti⁶ / adityavad yathadityo bhuvanamandalam⁷ prakasayati
tatha jñanam ajñanam vinasya tatparam brahma prakasayati /
brahmaivedam sarvam aham ca brahmeti jñani⁸ pasyatity arthah // 16
//9

ita urddhvam adhyayaparisamapteh jñanasvarupam
tatsahakarisadhanam¹⁰ pratipadyate ---

(tadbuddhayas tadatmanas tannisthas tatparayanah / gacchanty
apunaravrttim jñananirdhutakalmasah // bhg_5.17 //)
tadbuddhaya iti / tasmin brahmani buddhir yesam te tadbuddhayah¹¹ /
tad brahmatma yesam te tadatmanah / tasmin nistha tatparyam

yesam te tannisthah / tatparayanam gatir yesam te
tatparayanah / tadatmanas te

notes:

1. nadartteti ---va/la 2. hatvabhavat ---va 3. mujdyanti ---va ..stu
ajñānenanavi^ ---va 4. ..tudaha ajñānenavi^ ---la 5.
dahadisvatmabhimano brahmasvarupagrahanam ---va 6.
vrttamachatrajñānentenanuhiyanti 16 ---va ^ 16 ---la 7. yesa tu
ksatenaiti adityavahadyathadityabhuvana ---va/la 8. brahmeti ksavi
---va 9. 17 ---va/la 10. itadgadyamadhyamasamarpteksani ... sadhana ---va
11. te dvudayah ---va

p. 148

tannisthas tatparayana gacchanty apunaravrttim moksam
jñānena nirdhutam kalmasam yesam te tathoktah // 17 //2

kidsam tajjñānam ity ucyate3 ---

(vidyavinayasampanne brahmane gavi hastini / suni caiva svapake ca
panditah samadarsinah // bhg_5.18 //)

vidyeti / vidya ca vinayas ca (vidyavinayau) / vinayah samyamah /
tabhyam4 sampanne adhyayanadisamskaravatity arthah / brahmanavat
pujyatamatvad gograhanam5 / madhyamapratipattiyartham hastigrahanam /
svasvapakagrahanam atyantaprsyavajñeyabhutapratipattiyartham /
panditah samadarsinas tesu6 brahmavasthitam samam taddarsino
bhavanti / sarvabhutesv akasavad brahmasvarupam anugatam pasyantity
arthah // 18 //7

evam samgyagdarsinam8 ko labha ity aha ---

(ihaiva tair jītaḥ sargā yesam samye sthitam manah / nirdosam
hi samam brahma tasmad brahmani te sthitah // bhg_5.19 //)

iheti / ihaiva dehasthitaiḥ sargāḥ punarbhavo jīto nasīto yesam
samye brahmasvarupe sthitam manas tair ity arthah / nirdosam hi
samam9 brahma / buddhya10 drsyamanam sarvam brahmaiva11 sampadyate
yathā lavanaksetre12 patitam vastu lavanam eva sampadyate / tasmin
brahmani te sthita yasmāt tasmāt tair jīta13 iti purvena sambandhah
// 19 //14

notes:

1. ... tatparana gachantya apunaravrttimoksam ---va gatiyesam te
tadatmanastesmitatparayana gachantya^ ---la 2. 18 la/va 3.
taksanamityu^ ---va 4. tabhyam pante ---va 5. vrahmarnavat
pujyatamatvahograhanam ---va 6. samadarsanastesu ---va 7. ...
gatavasyatity arthah 19 ---va/19 la 8. ... drrsinam ---va 9.
nirdesam hi sammam ---va 10. vudya ---va 11. brahmeva ---va 12.
lavanaksetre --va 13. yasmattasmuratterjita iti ---va 14. 20 la
asyankasyabhavah ---va

p. 149

yas ca brahmani sthitas tasya1 tadanugunam sadhanam upadisyate ---

(na prahrshyet priyam prapya nodvijet prapya capriyam / sthirabuddhir
asammudho brahmaavid brahmani sthitah // bhg_5.20 //)

na preti / priyam istam prapya na prahrshyam prakarsena
hrstir na2 kartavya / nodvijet3 prapya capriyam / udvegas
cittavyatha / sthira niscala nirvicikitsa buddhir yasya sa sthirabuddhih
/ asammudho viviktacittavrttih // 20 //4

kim ca ---

(bahyasparsesv asaktatma vindaty atmani yat sukham / sa
brahmayogayuktatma sukham avyayam asnute // bhg_5.21 //)

brahmeti (// 21 //)

katham punar atmasukhasyaivaksayatvam / nanu bahyasparsasukham apy
aksayam eva / neti brumo yasmata5 ---

(ye hi samsparsaja bhoga dukkhayonaya eva te / adyantavantah kaunteya
na tesu ramate budhah // bhg_5.22 //)

ya iti / ye hi samsparsaja bhoga visayasamsarganibandhana dukkhasya
yonayas te / yonih karanam yasmata / adimanto 'ntavantas ca
kadacitkah ksanikah / na tesu ramate budho dosadarsi6 // 22
//7

kas ca yogi sukhi ca / tad ucyate ---

(saknotihaiva yah sodhum prak sariravimocanat /
kamakrodhodbhavam vegam sa yuktah sa sukhi narah // bhg_5.23 //)

notes:

1. sthitalahasya ---va 2. na pratyasya prakarsanahastirna ---va
prakarsana^ ---la 3. nodvijot ---va 4. 20 ---la/va 5. yasmata 22 ---va 6.
vudho dorsi ---va 7. 23 ---va/la

p. 150

saknotiti / ihaiva1 dehe sodhum niyantum yah saknoti na
laksanamatram kim tu2 prak sariravimocanad adehapatat /
kamodbhavam krodhodbhavam3 vegam / apraptaprapticcha kamah / tena4
prerita cittavrttih kamavego 'nuraktacittavrttinirodhah5
kamodveganirodho6 netravaktravikaralingah / krodhas tadutthaveganirodhas
ca7 / tav etau vegau8 niru(na)ddhi yah sa yuktah sa sukhi narah // 23
//9

yas caivam kamakrodhau jitvatmani10 vartate sa mukta evam ucyate /

tad aha ---

(antahsukho 'ntararamas tathantarjyotir eva yah / sa partha paramam

yogam brahmabhuto 'dhigacchati // bhg_5.24 //)
antar iti / antaratmani¹¹ sukham yasyasav antahsukhah /
antaratmany aramah krida¹² yasyasav antararamah /
tathantaratma jyotir yasyasav antarjyotir na vayvadyadijyotih¹³ /
sah / he partha paramam yogam / yujyata iti yogah / tam
paramatmanam brahmabhuto 'dhigacchati // 24 //14

kim ca

(labhante brahmanirvanam rsayah ksinakalmasah /
chinnadvaidha yatatmanah sarvabhutahite ratah // bhg_5.25 //)

labhanta iti / labhante brahmani nirvrttim¹⁵ / athava brahmaiva
nirvanam paramam sukham rsayo¹⁶ darsanavantah¹⁷ / ksinam
kalmasam yesam te

notes:

1. saknotiti iheva ---va 2. kitu ---va 3. dehayatotva
habhodbhavakrodhodbhava ---va 4. prapticchakamastema ---va 5.
kamavegonurakta[^] ---va 6. kamotthaverganarodhah ---va 7. ...
stadusyavaganirodhasca ---va 8. taveto vegau ---va 9. 24 ---va/la 10.
jitatmani ---va 11. anta iti antaratmani ---la/va 12. koda ---va 13.
nebjadyadijyotih ---va 14. 25 ---va/la 15. brahmanirvrttim ---va 16.
sukhamrsabhamyo ---va/la 17. darsanavantah ---va

p. 151

tathoktah / chinnam dvaidham samsayo¹ yais te² chinnadvaidhah /
yatatmano niyantantahkaranah / sarvabhutanam hite rata
ahimsaka ity arthah // 25 //3

sa eva santyupayah punah kathyate / bahusah sravanat
sthirasamskaram cittam bhavati⁴ ---

(kamakrodhaviyuktanam yatinam yatacetasam / abhito
brahmanirvanam vartate viditatmanam // bhg_5.26 //)

kameti / yatinam parivrajakanam⁵ / pradarsanartham etat /
grhasthadinam athava yatinam yatnavatam / tasyaiva nirvacanam⁶
yatacetasam iti / abhito nikate samipakala ity arthah / nirvanam
niratisayanandarupam⁷ / abhita ubhayata ity eke / jivatam⁸ mrtanam
ceti / tad asat / jivatam cen nirvanam⁹ siddham mrtanam
dandapupikaya siddham iti na vaktavyam mrtanam iti // 26 // 10

muktyupayaprasangena¹¹ yogo 'pi muktyupayatvad antarangatvac ca
prastuyate / sasthe tasya vistaro bhavisyati ---

(sparsan krtva bahir bahyams caksus caivantare bhruvoh /
pranapanau samau krtva nasabhyantaracarinau // bhg_5.27 //)

sparsan iti¹² / bahyan¹³ visayan bahir eva¹⁴ krtva yada
manasantaratmani nopasarpanti¹⁵ tada visaya bahir eva bhavanti /

notes:

1. dvedham ---va dvidham samsayam ---la 2. yoste --- 3. 25 va/la 4. bhavatiti 26 la 5. yaptinam pativajakanam ---va 6. nirvacana ---va 7. niratisayajandanupam ---va 8. jivajam ---va 9. cettirvanam ---va 10. 27 va/la 11. muktupayaprasangena ---va 12. sparsaditi ---va/la 13. vasvan ---va 14. vaghereva ---va 15. manasannaratmano nopasaryati ---va

p. 152

bhruvo 'ntare1 madhye caksuh krtvety adhikriyate / pranapanav
ucchvasanihsvasau nasabhyantaracarinau samau krtva / nocchvasam
adhikam karoti na nihsvasam / yathasvabhavapravrttau krtvety
arthah // 27 //2

vastuttarena samapyate ---

(yatendriyamanobuddhir munir moksaparayanah / vigatecchabhayakrodho
yah sada mukta eva sah // bhg_5.28 //)

yateti / niyatanindriyani mano buddhis ca yasya sa vasi / mananan
muni(h) / moksah param ayanam gatih yasyasau moksaparayanah /
vigateccha bhayam ca krodhas ca yasyasau vigatecchabhayakrodhah /
iccha kamah / ya evam sada varta(te) mukta eva sah / nasty atra
vicarana3 // 28 //4

muktyupayo darsitah / jñeyas tu saksad darsayitavyo yam jñatva
mucyety aha5 ---

(bhoktaram yajñatapasam sarvalokamahesvaram / suhrdam
sarvabhutanam jñatva mam santim rcchati // bhg_5.29 //)

bhoktaram iti / yajñanam tapasam ca phalam / tasya bhokta /
bhoktaih samarpitani6 phalani7 drstva trsyati8 tusyati9
arthah / na punas tasyaptakamasyanyadrso9 bhogo 'sti yatha nivedya
samarpane10 devata priyate / sarvesam lokanam mahantaram
isvaram / (suhrdam) pratyupakaranapeksayo 'pakarinam jñatva
mam11 santim moksam rcchati

notes:

1. mruvorantare ---va 2. 28 va/la 3. vicaranah ---va 4. 29 va/la 5.
darsayitavya ityaha vyam jñatva mucyate ---va darsiyatavya ityaha
yam jñatva mucyate ---la 6. samaryitani ---va 7. phalanni ---va 8.
tapyati ---va 9. ^nyadaso ---va 10. samarpano ---va 11. sa ---va

p. 153

gacchati / dehasambandhabhimanasunyasya
subrahmarupenavasthitasya1bhagavato vacanam / rsinam apimani2
vacanani paramarthesatye 'vasthitanam / yatha --- tad vai tatha pasyann
rsir vamadevah3
pratipede --- aham manur abhavam suryas ca --- iti / ata eva
sarvakarmani manasa ity upapannam // 29 // 4

(iti sri)bhagavadbhaskarakarte5 gitabhasye pañcamo 'dhyayah //

notes:

1. suvyasya subrahmarupevasthitasya ---va 2. ^mrsinanavisani
---va 3. tadve tatha pasyu rsirva^ ---va taddhaitatpasyan
rsivamideva iti pathantaram 4. 30 va/la 5. bhagavadbhaskarakarte
---va 6. pañcamodhyayah // 5 // ---la

p. 154

atha sastho 'dhyayah /

anantarate granthe kevalajñanasankirtanat tavanmatrad eva muktih
syad atah karmatyagah kartavya iti sankhyadarsanakulitacetasa1
saukaryac ca2 mumuksor buddhah syat tam nirakartum aha ---

sribhagavan uvaca ---

(anasritah karmaphalam karyam karma karoti yah / sa sannyasi sa
yogi ca na niragnir na cakriyah // bhg_6.1 //)

anasrita iti / anasritah karmaphalabhisandhivarjitah karyam
nityam karma svasrayam avihitam3 karoti yah sa sannyasi4 sa yogi ca
/ sa sannyasi --- mayi sarvani karmani --- ity uktalaksano5 yogi
ca --- brahmarpanam --- iti / na niragnir nirastagnih / akriyas
tyaktakarma / naivamvidhah6 sannyasi yogi ca yah7 / (i)ha vidyaya
saha sambandho nakartuh8 / sankhyanam prasiddhas tyaktakarma
caturthasrami so 'tra pratisidhyate / yo hi buddhipurvam9 kartavyam
na karoti nasav asrami / prayascitti hi sah / tena saha vidyaya10
saha sambandho na kartavyah / atraikavenupanayah karmatyaginam
murdhni11 padam nihitam upalabhya

notes:

1. darsanakrutitacetasa ---va 2. saukaryasca ---va 3.
svasramavihitam ---va 4. sabhyasi ---va 5. ^kalsana ---va 6. nevam
vidhah ---va 7. yo ca ya ---va 8. yo (i)ha vidha(ya) ... kartuh
amsoyam ---lakose nasti yah ha vidya saha sambandho na kartu iti
---vakose pathah 9. ^purva ---va 10. vidya saha ---va 11. mudhni
---va

p. 155

tad anyatha kartum prayatamana bahvasambaddham garjanti1 / grhasthasya
stutyartham sannyasitvam yogitvam cocyate2 / na punar niragner akriyasya
ca nirakaranam kriyata iti / tad asat / anyanirakaranaparadvad asya
vakyasya / nityam3 karma kurvatah sannyasitvam yogitvam ca5 /
purvair eva ca vacanaih6 praptasya niragner akriyasya (ca)
pratisedhartham7 nanyo 'sya vakyasyartho 'sti / yatha ---

sanksepa(pa)vistarav etau jñatva ca paramarthikau / ajasram aste
tac cittah8 sa param yati netarah // iti /

yatha cabruvan purve vedaparagah9 ---

sa dharma iti vijñāyate (yo) netaresam sahasrasah /

ity uktavedaparagapratishedho '(va)gamyate / na ca stutir ekasmad atra
vaktavya / karmayogitvam¹⁰ grhasthadinam yathasrutam evasti /
tatra¹¹ sannyasitvam nama yadi¹² karmatyagitvam ucyate tato ninda syan
na tu stutih / atha phalatyagitvam tad apy asty eva¹³ / kim tatra
stutikalpanaya / purvatra¹⁴ bahusah phalasangalparahitvatvam
upadistam --- ma¹⁵ phalesu --- tyaktva karmaphalasangam iti / yasya
hi bhagavan pramanabhutas taduktatvad eva pratipadyate / kim stutya /
atha (a)pramanam tatha stutir api vyartha / na catra stutiparatvam
vakyasya pratiyate¹⁶

notes:

1. ^jagatti ---la vadvasamvaddham jagati ---va 2. yogicocyate ---va 3.
nitvam ---va 4. saasinvam ---va 5. cah ---la/va 6. purvesvevacanaih
---va 7. niragniyapratishedhartham ---va niragniyapratishedhartham
---la 8. tascittah ---va 9. ca ya vru purvedaparagah ---va 10. asti
yatha ... karmayogitvam asotvam ---lakose nasti 11. ^stitra ---va 12.
sannyasi iti ---va 13. tadanyastyava ---va 14. purva ---va 15.
^rahitvamuyadistama ---va 16. pratirvata ---

p. 156

yathabhutarthapratipadakatvac chastrasya / tasmad balaih¹
svaccestitam vihaya² bhagavad upadistena mahamahamargena
gantavyam / yo hi svatmanam vañcayitva kastam gatim³ prapayati
nasau paresam hitayopadisati / tatha cuktam ---

atmanam yo 'bhisandhatte⁴ paresam sa hitah katham / iti /

nanu sannyasi sa yogi ca --- ity ekah purusah⁵ katham ucyate /
virodhat / yadi sannyaso⁶ katham karmayogi⁷ / sannyasitvam⁸ yogitvam
ca (na) yugapad sambhavati / kim ca --- niragnir akriyas ca sannyasi
prasiddhah / kriyavan karmayogi / tasmad anyah sannyasi / karmayogi
canya iti parabhipayam asankyavirodham darsayati ---

(yam sannyasam iti prahur yogam tam viddhi pandava / na hy
asannyastasankalpo yogi bhavati kascana // bhg_6.2 //)
yam iti / sannyasam iti⁹ yaugiko 'tra sannyasasabdo maya prayuktah /
paramatmani krtanam karmanam samyak tyago¹⁰ nihksepa
samarpanam sannyasah¹¹ / sarvasarvasramanam avisisto na
rudhisabdah prayuktah¹² / yatha vaidyasabdah cikitsake rudho
yaugikas tu sarvatra vartate / vidyayam bhavo vaidya iti yo yo vidyavan
sa sarvo 'bhidhiyate /

notes:

1. pratipadatvacchastrasya valah ---la vahyah ---va 2. dhihaya ---va
3. vacapitva kastam gati ---va 4. yotisatvatte ---va 5. nanu ca
sannyasi yogi cetyekah purusah ---va 6. virodhatisannyasi ---va 7.

kamam yogi ---va 8. sannyasikham ---va 9. savyasamiti ---va 10.
samyaktyayoh ---va 11. sannyasah sarva sarva amanama^ 12. prayukteh
---va prayuktehasthadhyasyayam / tatah 65 tamaprsthasya
samaptih / 66 tamaprsthasya prarambhastu sannyasamityadi anena /
sannyasamityadi tu 26 tamaslokasthabhasyasya / avastheyam
---vakosasya / prayukto yatha ---la

p. 157

yad uktam ---(sannyasitvam yogitvam ca) yugapan na sambhavati --- iti /
nasau doso hetusadbhavad / tad aha --- na hy asannyastasankalpo
nihksiptah karmasankalpo yenasau sannyastasankalpah / tadviparito
na yogi bhavati kascana / anakajanmapravrttabhedavijñanavasitacetam
na sahasabhedavijñanam upapadyate / aham brahmasmi --- iti / tasmad
sarvama kta(?) yas tatprasadaadvaitajñanam pratipadyate /
tasmad etad vai purusasyavasthabhedamatram phalam /

punar ekam eva ma ... ktir ity abhipretyoktam --- yam sannyasam ityadi 1
prasantamanasam iti paryantam (sannyasam --- ityadi --- prasantamanasam
---iti paryantam) ye praninah (uktah) santi tan atmavasam 2

kuryad

ity arthah // 26 //

yadi yogasukham syat tato visayasukhapharityago yujyate / anyatha ko
nama parityajed ity aha ---

(prasantamanasam hy enam yoginam sukham uttamam / upaiti
santarajasam brahmabhutam akalmasam // bhg_6.27 //)

prasanteti / prasantamanasam hy enam yasmad yoginam uttamam
visayasukhad upaiti 3 / santarajasam rajovisayesu pravrttir
brahmabhutam --- bhū praptav atmanepaditi smaranad bhutasabdah
praptyarthah / brahmapraptam akalmasam 4 // 27 //

notes:

1. yam sa asmatparam ---lakose riktam sthanam / parapatrarambhastu
atmavase kuryadity arthah anena / 2.
^mityadiprasatamanasimityaparyanta ya anina santi datmavasam ---va
3. visayasusvadupeti ---va 4. pratpyartha brahmapratyamakalpasat ---va

p. 158

prakaranarthopasamhararthah slokah ---

(evam yuñjan sadatmanam yogi vigatakalmasah / mukhena
brahmasamslesam atyantam upagacchati // bhg_6.28 //)

evam iti / evam uktaprakarenatmanam yuñjan yo(gi
vigata)samastakalmasah 1 sukhenaklesena brahmasamslesanimittam
atyantasukham asnute // 28 //

yadyantaparipakvo yogo bhavati tada katham pasyatity ucyate ---

sarvabhutastham atmanam sarvani bhutany atmani2 /
pasyate yogayuktatma sarvatra samadarsanah // bhg_6.29 //
(sarvabhuteti /) ahankaraparicchinnam3 avidyanibandhanam aupadhikam
rupam vihaya sarvabhutastham atmanam sarvani bhutani / atmani
paramatmani / atmaparayor abhedavivaksaya4 nirdesah /
pasyate yogena yukta atma yasyasau /
sarvatra samadarsano brahmadrstir ity arthah // 29 //

sarvatra paramatmanam ---

(yo mam pasyati sarvatra sarvam ca mayi pasyati / tasyaham na
pranasyami sa ca me na pranasyati // bhg_6.30 //)
yo mam iti / yo mam pasyati6 sarvatra tasyaham na pranasyami /
na tirobhavami / sa ca me na tirobhavati / matsvarupa evasau bhavatiti //
30 //

notes:

1. ^natmanam yuñjanyo tu samastakalmasah ---va 2. sarvabhutani
catmani ---la 3. ahankaraparichinna^ ---va 4.
paramatmaniratmaparayorabhedavivaksaya ---va 5. 28 va/la 6. dyasyani
---va

p. 159

phalakathanam etat kriyate1 / kim ca ---

sarvabhutasthitam yo mam bhajaty ekatvam asthitah /
sarvatha vartamano 'pi sa yogi mayi vartate // bhg_6.31 //

(sarvabhuteti) 2sarvabhutasthitam yo mam ekatvam asthito bhajate /
sarvatha vartamano 'pi va mayi madvikare vakprapañce3 cetasa vartamano
mayy evasau ca vartate / brahmatmana drsyamanam4 sarvam brahmaiva
sampadyate yathodakatmana drsyamanah5 phenatarangadis
tatraivantarbhavati tadvat /

anye tu yathestacestham apiti vadanti / tad ayuktam / nahidrsasya
yathestacestata bhavati // 31 //6

yoginah sarvabhavesu maitribhava7 upadisyate ---

(atmaupamyena sarvatra samam pasyati yo 'rjuna / sukham va yadi va
duhkham sa yogi paramo matah // bhg_6.32 //)

atmaupamyeti8 / upamaya bhava aupamyam9 /
tenatmaupamyenatmasadrsyenety arthah / sarvatra bhutesu sukham10
va pasyati / samam / yatha mama sukham priyam tathanyesam / yatha
me duhkham apriyam tatha paresam iti / sa yogi paramo matah // 32
//11

sarvatradvaitadarsanalaksano yoga uktah / tasya12 (jñanam) asambhavam

notes:

1. kathanameta kriyate ---va 2. sarvabhutasthita ---va 3.

madvikarovakyapace ---va ... vakyapañice ---la 4. dasyamanam ---va 5.
dasyamana ---va 6. 29 va/la 7. maiobhava ---va 8. atmaupanyeti ---va 9.
bhadaupamyam ---va 10. sukham ---va 11. 30 ---va/la 12. yuktastasya
---va

p. 160

arjuna uvaca ---

(yo 'yam yogas tvaya proktah samyena madhusudana / etasyaham na
pasyami cañcalatvat sthitim sthiram // bhg_6.33 //)

yo 'yam iti / yo 'yam yogas tvaya prokto manasas cañcalatvat sthiram
sthitim tasya1 na pasyami // 33 //1

yasmat ---

(cañcalam hi manah krsna pramathi balavad drdham / tasyaham
nigraham manye vayor iva suduskaram // bhg_6.34 //)

cañcalam iti3 / cañcalam hi manah krsna4 aticañcalam itas tato
dhavamanam5 / pramathitum6 silam asyeti pramathi / balavad vegavad
drdham bhedavasanaya ghanikrtam7 / tasyaham nigraham8 nirodham
atmany avasthanam / vayor iva suduskaram manye // 34 //9

bhagavan uvaca10 ---

(asamsayam mahabaho mano durnigraham calam / abhyasena tu kaunteya
vairagyena ca grhyate // bhg_6.35 //)

(asamsayam iti) / nigraham avasthanam / asamsayam11 yathavad avasitam
tatha / kim tv abhyasena / paramatmani punah panas cittapravesanam
abhyasah / sastrena sarvam brahmeti samanyena12 vijñaya
hrdayakamalanilaye13 paramatmanam cintayatas cittam14
drdhabhumikam15

notes:

1. sthirasthitistasya ---va 2. 31 ---va/la 3. cañcalamiti ---va 4. krsma
---va 5. aticañcalamitam dhavamanam ---va/la 6. prathamitu ---va 7.
dhanidhuvam ---va 8. nigramha ---va 9. manya 32 ---va ..m janye 32 ---la
10. bhagavanuvaca 11. nigrahamavasthanamasamsayamiti ---la sarva ---va
12. sabhamena ---va 13. dadayakramala^ ---va 14. citavasvittam ---va 15.
databhumikam ---va

p. 161

bhavati / evam abhyasena grhyate vairagye(na ca) / na
prapañcavisayam vaitrsnyam vairagyam /
yatprapañcavisayaphalam1 tatsarvam asasvatam iti dosadarsanad
vaitrsnyam utpadyate // 35 //2

etavan iha niscayah --- (asayatatmana yogo dusprapa iti me matih /
vasyatmana tu yatata sakyo 'vaptum upayatah // bhg_6.36 //)

asamyateti / asamyatatmana³ avasikrta atma mano yasya tena⁴yogo
dusprapo na sakyate praptum / vasyatmana tu yatata yatnam⁵
kurvata sakyō 'vaptum anantaroktopayena⁶ // 36 //

yada tu yogo 'praptah kenacid daurbalyena⁷ tada tasya ka gatir iti
prastum uvaca ---

(ayatih sraddhayopeto yogac calitamanasah /
lipsamanah satam margam pramudho brahmanah pathi // bhg_6.37 //

anekacitto vibhranto mohasyeva vasam gatah / aprapya yogasamsiddhim
kam gatim krsna gacchati // bhg_6.38 //)

ayatir iti / anekacitto⁹ vibhranto mohasyeva vasam gata iti ca /
ayatir yatnarahitah sraddhaya copeto¹⁰ yogad yogasakasac calitamanaso
'nivrattanah / aprapya yogasamsiddhim muktyabhava¹¹ kam gatim
krsna gacchati / nilotpaladalacchaviih¹² krsno
yuganurupavarno va // 37-38 //13

notes:

1. prapañca^ ... vairagyam yat --- iti vakose nasti 2.
- vitrstyamutpadyate / 33 ---va/la 3. asamsateti asamyatatmana ---va
4. jñena ---va 5. patnam ---va 6. vaptu manararoktenopayena 34 ---va ^yena
34 --- la 7. kenacidaurvalpena ---va 8. sasta uvaca ---va 9. ... citto
---va 10. sraddhayacoyegro ---va 11. muttarabhava ---va 12. ... ladachaviih
---va 13. 36 va/la

p. 162

prasnam eva¹ sopattikam kartum aha ---

(kaccid² ubhayavibhrastah saradabhram iva nasyati / apratistho
mahabaho vimudho brahmanah pathi // bhg_6.39 //)

kaccid iti / kaccid iti prasnartho nipatitah / ubhayasmad bhrastah³
/ karma tavan na phalartham krtam isvare samarpitatvat / na ca
jñanam muktisamam utpannam⁵ / tasmad ubhayabhastah / kim
saradabhram iva vrstirahitam nasyati kim va neti /
apratistho na vidyate pratistha yasya / brahmanah pathi
brahmapraptimarge vimudho na(syati) // 39 //

(etan me samsayam krsna cchettum arhasy asesatah / tvadanyah
samsayasyasya chetta na hy upapadyate // bhg_6.40 //)

etad iti / etam me samsayam krsna cchettum apanetum arhasi /
kasmāt / tvadanyah samsayasyasya cchetta jagati nopapadyate // 40 //6

uttaram bhagavan uvaca ---

(partha naiveha namutra vinasas tasya vidyate / na hi kalyanakrt tato
gacchati kascid durgatim // bhg_6.41 //)

partheti / he partha iha loke paratra va (na) tasya naso 'sti / kasmāt /
na hi kalyanakrt punyakra durgatim kascit tato gacchati / tanoti

putram iti yady api tatah pitocyate tathapy anyatrapi⁸ drsyate
pujartham⁹ // 41 //10

notes:

1. prasramegha ---va 2. kascit ---la/va 3. bhastah --- karma
tavatrphalamrtha ---va 4. ... isvere ---va 5. ... samutpatram ---va 6.
37 ---va/la 7. krdurgati ---va 8. tathapi nyatrapi⁸ 9. pujartha ---la 10.
38 ---va/la

p. 163

(prapya punyaktam lokan usitva sasvatih samah /
sucinam srimatam gehe yogabhrasto 'bhijayate // bhg_6.42 //

atha va yoginam eva jayate dhimatam kule / etad dhi durlabhataram loke
janma yadidsam // bhg_6.43 //

prapyeti¹ / atheti ca / yad uktavan phaloddesena² na karma krtam
isvaroddesena krtatvad iti³ / ata eva tasya punyaktam lokapratih /
na hi mam uddisyat krtam aphalaya bhavati / bhogayapavargaya va tat
sampadyate /

punyaktam --- iti visesanad⁴ ye tyaktakarmanah⁵ kevalaj
jñanan muktim icchanti tesam durgatir eveti darsayati / (napi)
abhijñanasya bhogah phalam kalpayitum sakyam
avidyanivrttidvarena (tasya) muktyarthatvat⁶ / na ca karmabhavo
bhogahetuh sarvesam prasangat / tad etad bhagavatam uttaram
karmayoginam upapadyate nanyesam / sasvatih bahvih⁷ samah
samvatsaran sucinam acaravatam srimatam aishvaryaavatam gehe
jayate / adhikaratas tasyapeksaya paksantaram ucyate / athava
yoginam eva yogabhyasatanam daridranam kule vamse jayate /
dhimatam utpadyate / dhimatam etad dhi durlabhataram idrsam janma //
42-43 //8

sa tu jatah ---

(tatra tam buddhisamyogam labhate purvadaihimam / tato bhuyo 'pi yatati
samsiddhau kurunandana // bhg_6.44 //

notes:

1. masyeti ---va 2. phalodesena ---va 3. nu karmakrtam midyapi
tatah pitocyatetutthapi nyatrapi drsyasvarodesena krtatvat ---va
4. mityavisesanat ---va 5. jyakrakukarmanah ---va 6.
muktyarthatvanna ---va 7. sasvatarvadvaah ---va 8.
dhimataddhidurlabhatarammidarsajanma 4 ---va dhimataddhi
durlabhataramidamsam janma 40 ---la

p. 164

tatreti / tatra tam buddhisamyogam atmavisayaya¹ buddhya samyogam
labhate / purvadaihimam² purvajanmani bhavam / tato yatati bhuyo 'pi tato
'dhikararam yatate / samsiddhau vimuktinimitam / he kurunandana //

44 //

katham punar asau purvadaihikam³ buddhisamyogam labhate tad aha⁴ ---

(purvabhyasena tenaiva hriyate hy avaso 'pi san / jijñasur api yogasya
sabdabrahmativartate // bhg_6.45 //)

purvabhyaseti / purvajanmasañcītah samskaras tena hriyate prapyate
buddhipurvasamyogam pratyavaso 'pi⁵ san / kim ca / jijñasur api
yogasya jñatum icchur api sabdabrahma vedoktam kevalam karmativartate⁶
/ yogajijñāsapi kevalat karmano gurutarety abhiprayah // 45 //

kim ca⁷ ---

(prayatnad yatamanas tu yogi samsuddhakilbisah /
anekajanmasamsiddhas tato yati param gatim // bhg_6.46 //)

prayatnad iti / prayatnad yatamanas tu yogi prakrstena yogena
yatnena⁸ yogartham yatamano⁹ yogi samsuddhakilbisah¹⁰ yogena
(ya)titi smaranti yogasastravidah / kim punah ksudrapapani / na
hy ekasminn eva¹¹ janmani yogi mucyate / anekajanmajanitayo(gena samsiddho
bhavati) / tato yati param gatim // 46 //12

notes:

1. ^visaya ---la 2. ... dehikam ---va 3. dehikam ---la 4. tadaha // 41
// ---va 5. prajyavasopi ---va 6. karmativartavartate ---va 7. kim ca 42
---va/la 8. yatamanastuyatnena ---va 9. yatasmano ---va 10. ... kilvisah
---va 11. nahyekrasminneva ---va 12. ... janita / nato yani param gatim
43 ---va ... 43 ---la

p. 165

yogamahatmyam darsayann adhyayam upasamharati¹ ---

(tapasvibhyo 'dhiko yogi jñanibhyo 'py adhiko matah / karmibhyas cadhiko
yogi tasmad yogi bhavarjuna // bhg_6.47 //)

tapeti / krcchracandrayanopavasaparebhyah² kevalakarmino 'pi
karmagrahanena³ tadvisayasya jñanasyakṣiptatvat⁴
purvatratmajñanam vivaksitam / tasmad yogi bhavarjuna /
grhasthasyarjunasya yogopadesat sannyasinam eva sasthe
yogopadesah krta iti yair vyakhyayate tesam upasamharavirodhah
// 47 //5

(yoginam api sarvesam madgatenantarātmana / sraddhavan bhajate yo
mam sa me yuktatamo matah // bhg_6.48 //)

yoginam iti / adityam rudram anyam⁶ va devatam ye yuñjate
tesam⁷ yoginam api sarvesam madgatenanantarātmana⁸ mam gatena
madasaktacetasa sraddhavan astikyabuddhir bhajate⁹ yo mam sa me
yuktatamo mata iti // 48 //10

(iti sri)bhagavadbhaskarakrte gitabhāsye sastho 'dhyayah //

6 //

notes:

1. mahatmyadarsayatradhyaya^ ---va 2.
krchacandrayanopavasarebhyah ---va 3. kevalakarmino karma^ ---la 4.
janesyaksiptatvat^ ---va 5. 44 ---va/la 6. anyam ---va anyam
devatam ---la 7. teso ---va 8. mahatenantaratmana ---va 9.
samadasaktacetasa sraddhavatastiva buddhirmajatye ---va 10. 44 ---va/la

p. 166

atha saptamo 'dhyayah /1sasthe 'dhyaye samadhir uktah / yatra
samadhiyate2 cittam
tad isvarakhyam brahma savistaram vaktavyam ity adhyaya arabhyate / na
hy ajñātasvarupasyopasanam6 sakyam kartum iti /

bhagavan uvaca4 ---

(mayy asaktamanah partha yogam yuñjan madasritah / asamsayam
samagram mam yatha jñasyasi tac chrunu // bhg_7.1 //)
mayiti / mayi paramesvare5 svabhavikasnehardraceta6 yogam
yuñjanah kurvana ity arthah / mam asrito madasrito
'nanyasaranah /
samsayarahitam samagram krtsnam mam yatha yena prakarena
jñasyasi
pratipatsyase tac chrunu // 1 //

vistaraprakaram darsayati ---

(jñanam te 'ham savijñanam idam vaksyamy asesatah / yaj
jñatva na punar anyaj jñatavyam avasisyate // bhg_7.2 //)

jñanam iti / jñanam isvarasvarupabodhanam / tadvijñanasahitam7
vaksyami / visesajñanam8 --- so 'ham --- ityadi / idam iti
purvoktam paramrsyate / vaksyami / kartsyena9 / yaj jñanam10
jñatva neha loke jñatavyam punar avasisyate // 2 //

notes: 1. srijarayanaya namah ---va/ lakose nayamamsah 2.
samadhiyato ---va 3. nahyajñānatasvarupasyopasanam ---la 4.
mamavanuvaca ---va 5. prayipraremesevare ---va 6. svabhavikasnehardraceta
---la snehandravetayogumyujanah ---va 7. vitanasahitam ---va 8. ...
jñane ---va 9. katsyena ---va 10. yajñanam ---va

p. 167

durlabham ca matsvarupajñanam / katham ---

(manusyanam sahasresu kascid yatati siddhaye / yatatam api
siddhanam kascin mam vitti tattvatah // bhg_7.3 //)

manusyete / manusyanam sahasresu madhye kascid yatati siddhaye
yatnam1 karoti / yatatam api tesam siddhanam2 siddhyartham3
pravrttanam ity arthah / kascin mam vetti tattvatah4
yathatathyena // 3 //

srotaram abhimukhikrtyedanam5 savistaram atmanam kathayati ---

(bhumir apo 'nalo vayuh kham mano buddhir eva ca / ahankara itiyam me bhinna prakrtir astadha // bhg_7.4 //)

bhumir iti / bhumir apo 'nalo vayuh kham iti pañcapi bhutamatra nirdisyante⁶ sthulasarirambhinyah / mano buddhir ity antahkaranam nirdisyate / manograhanena bahyam api karanam grhyate buddhindriyakarmendriyalaksanam⁷ / ahankara ity anatmany atmabhimana atmani canatmabhimanah / sa⁸ ubhayavidho viparitapratyayah samsarahetur yam avidyety acaksate / me madiyastadha bhinna prakrtih sthavarajangamalaksanasya bhutajatasya // 4 //

imam acetanam prakrtim prthakkrtya cetanam nirdestum aha⁸

(apareyam itas tv anyam prakrtim viddhi me param / jivabhutam mahabaho yayedam dharyate jagat // bhg_7.5 //)

apareti¹⁰ / apareyam astadha¹¹ bhinna prakrtir apara bhogyarupa¹²

notes:

1. yatvam ---va 2. sidganam 3. siddhartham ---va 4. tatvatah ---va 5. sritaramabhimukhikrtya ---va 6. vayuriti ---la/va // nidisyate ---va 7. buddhidriyakarmediya laksana ---va 8. sa iti ---vakose nasti 9. imamacetana prakrti prthakkrtya cetanam nirdamstumaha ---va 10. aparoti ---va 11. apareyamastadha ---va 12. bhoparupa ---va

p. 168

paratantra / aparam pradhanabhutam¹ prakrtim ito 'nyammatsambandhinim viddhi / jivabhutam jivatvam praptam² bhoktrrupenavasthitam / yaya prakrtyedam⁴ dharyate jagadantar anupravistam⁵ / (tatha ca) srutih --- anena jivenatmananupravisya⁶ namarupe vyakaravani --- iti // 5 //

dvabhyam prakrtibhyam bhutani jayanta ity aha⁷ ---

(etadyonini bhutani sarvanity upadharaya / aham krtsnasya jagatah prabhavah pralayas tatha // bhg_7.6 //)

etad iti / ete dve⁸ prakrti yoni yesam bhutanam tany etadyonini /

tatra yacetana prakrtih sa karyakaranarupena parinamate / ya tu cetana sa svakarmoparjitaphalabhoktrrupenavatisthate⁹ / tany etani jivavistani bhutani¹⁰ sarvanity upadharaya / te ca matsambandhinyau¹¹ / katham acetana matto jatas cetanah punar madasambhutih / yata evam ato 'ham krtsnasya jagatah prabhavah pralayas tatha / prabhavanty asmad iti¹² prabhavah / praliyante 'sminn iti pralayah¹³ / katham punar gamyate samastasya jagato mulakaranam brahma iti / sruteh --- sad eva saumyedam agra asit --- iti / tadaiksata sa atma --- iti / sadatmasabdabhyaam paramarsac cetanam¹⁴

karanam nisciyate / na hy anumanena¹⁵ kevalenatyantatindriyam
jagatkaranam kascit samarthayitum saktah /
asiddhanaikantikaviruddhadusadustatvat¹⁶ /

notes:

1. ^bhurutankrti... ---va 2. jivatvapraptam ---va 3. bhokturupe^
---va 4. prakrtya idam ---va 5. ... pravista ---va/la 6.
srutirjavinatmana^ ---va 7. ityaha // 5 ---la/va 8. eta dve ---va 9.
^bhokturupe navatistate ---va 10. mutani ---va 11. satsambandhinyau
---va 12. prabhavajyasmaditi ---va 13. praliyate ---va 14. sa
atmenkrtyatmasabdabhyam paramasescetanam ---va 15.
mahyanumanena ---va 16. kascitsamartha ... dustatvat amsoyam nasti
---vakose

p. 169

tatra sankhyah pradhanam jagatkaranam varnayanti /
naiyyayikavaisesikah paramanun / tatra vadinah
parasparaviruddham jalpanto nadyapy antam gatah¹ / srutivirodhac
canumanam abhasibhavati /

yat punar anumanam srutyanusari tadanugrahakatvenopanyasyate
tadasriyate / yena sarvajñah sarvasaktis cetano jagatkarta sadhyate /
tarkikanumanena² tu yasya yatra kartrtvam tatparijñanavatas
tacchaktiyuktasya³ kartrtvopapatteh / rathaprasadadikartrvad iti⁴ /
anena⁵ casarvajñasyasarvasakter anisvarasya⁶ siddheh
prakrtavastvasiddher
anasrayanam iti // 6 //

yata evam⁷ ---

(mattah parataram nanyat kiñcid asti dhanañjaya / mayi sarvam idam
protam sutre manigana iva // bhg_7.7 //)

matta iti / mattah parataram nanyad aham eva sarvasmaj jagatah parataro
mulakaranatvat / katham punar asya karanatvam / saktiparinamat /
tatha ca srutih⁸ --- tadatmanam svayam akuruta --- yathornanabhih⁹
srjate grhnate¹⁰ ca / 11 apracyutasvarupasyapy acintyasaktitvat
parinamo bhavatiti / yathakaso¹² vayurupena parinamate na
svarupavinaso vayos ca pañcavrttirupenadhyatmam¹³ /

notes:

1. jagatkarana varnayanti / naiyyayikavaisesikah
paramamnustatravadinam kascit samarthayitu sakto
siddhanaikantikaviruddhadusadustatvat tatra sankhyah pradhanam
jagatkaranam parasparaviruddham jalpantonadyapyantam gatah ---va
2. catano ... tarkikanumanina ---va 3. ... stachaktisya ---va 4. ...
prasada^ ---va 5. ... vadijyanena ---va 6. ... sarvasaktoranisvara^ ---va
7. yata eva ---la 8. ... parinama tatha ca sruti ---va 9.
yathornanabhah ---la yatho nabhah ---va 10. grhnate ---va 11.

caprattyutasvarupa^ ---va 12. sathakaso ---va 13. ... vinoso vayosca
pascavrttirupenadhyatma^ ---va

p. 170

yatha ca tantubhyah1 pato jayate tantusvarupapracutyah2 /
vicitrasaktayo hi bhavah / tatha cuktam purane ---

acintyah khalu ye bhava na tams tarkena sadhayet / praktibhyah3
param yat tu tad acintyasya4 laksanam // iti /

tatha ca mantrah ---

na tasya karyam karanam ca vidyate na5 tatsamas cabhyadhikas ca
vidyate / parasya saktir vividhaiva6 sruyate svabhaviki7
jñanabalakriya ca // iti /

mayi karane sarvam idam karyam proktam grathitam anusyutam ity
arthah /

yatha karpasasutre8 manigana yatha ca mrdi saravadaya iti //

mamaitah saktayo ya abadisurasadirupa jagatah samsthitihetavas
ta darsayati9 ---

(raso 'ham apsu kaunteya prabhasmi sasisuryayoh / pranavah
sarvavedesu sabdah khe paurusam nrsu // bhg_7.8 //)

rasa iti10 / rasah saroyena sarirapustir bhavati11 / iha prakarane
jagatsthitihetunam12 sankirtanam / vibhutiprakarane tu karanam
akaranam va yad utkrstam13 sattvam tadupadisyate /
cintaniyam yad utkrstam sattvam tad upadisyate14 /
cintaniyatvenety apunaruktata15 / me

notes:

1. tantubhyah ---va 2. jayate tu svarupapratyuti ---va 3. acitya ...
sadhayerthapraktimabhyah ---va 4. param yattadacintyasya ---va 5. na
matsamasca ---va 6. vividham va ---va 7. svabhavikau ---va 8. karpasa^
---va/la 9. hetavamsthadarsasati ---va 10. rasa iti ---va 11.
rasasaram yena sarirayustirbhavati ---va 12. tagatsthati^ ---va 13.
yadutkrsta ---va 14. tadupadisyarte ---va 15. ... tvenetyupunaduktata
---va

p. 171

rasarupaprotā apa iti kecid yojayanti / tad asat /
yathasrutanvayabhangaprasangat / sthitinimittanam ca dharmanam
iha vaktum istatvat / prabhasmi / prakasah saktih / pranava
onkarah / so 'pi dhyana-japadav upayogad utkarsahetuh / sabdo 'smy
akase2 / sabdena hi3 sarvalokavyavaharah pravartate / purusasyedam
paurusam pumstvam prajananakaranam // 8 //

(punyam prthivyam gandho 'smi tejas casmi vibhavasau / jivanam
sarvabhutesu tapas casmi tapasvisu // bhg_7.9 //)

kim ca ---

(bijam mam sarvabhutanam viddhi partha sanatanam / buddhir
buddhimatam asmi tejas tejasvinam aham // bhg_7.10 //)

bijam iti / bijam mulakaranam mam viddhi janihi / sanatanam
nityam / buddhir asmi buddhimatam⁸ brhaspatibhargavadinam⁹ / tejah
prabhavo 'smi tejasvinam¹⁰ rajñam // 10 //

(balam balavatam caham kamaragavivarjitam / dharmaviruddho
bhutesu kamo 'smi bharatarsabha // bhg_7.11 //)

balam iti / balam balavatam¹¹ caham / tad visinasti ---
kamaragavivarjitam / kamena ragen ca rahitam / tatsamuttham¹² tu yad
balam

notes:

1. dhyananayadavupa[^] ---va 2. sabdaussyakase ---va 3. sabde sarvanahi
---va 4. prajanakaranam ---va/la 5. gadhah ---va 6. purasahetutvat
---va 7. hiranyaretasi ---va 8. buddhivatam ---va/la 9. ...
tirbhargavadinam ---va 10. tejasvinam ---va 11. valavata ---va 12.
tatsamutpam ---va

p. 172

pratyavayanimitam / svabhavikam tu yad balam tad utkarsakaranam /
yatha vainateyadinam / dharmenaviruddhah¹ kamo bhutesu so 'ham
asmi yatha svadaresu // 11 //

kim ca ---

(ye caiva sattvika bhavas tamasa rajasas ca ye / matta eveti tan
viddhi na tv aham tesu te mayi // bhg_7.12 //)

ye caiva sattvika bhava iti / sattvanivrttah / sattvika devadayo
rajasa asura manusyas ca² tamasah sarpadayo³ matta eva iti tan
viddhi / na tv aham tesu / naham janasritah / te tu punar mayi
vartante⁴ / madadhinavrttaya ity arthah // 12 //

athedanim⁵ gunanam svabhavah kascid kathyate ---

(tribhir gunamayair bhavair ebhah sarvam idam jagat / mohitam
nabijanati mam ebhyah param avyayam // bhg_7.13 //)
tribhir iti / tribhir gunamayair bhavaih⁶ krtsnam idam jagan mohitam
/nabhijanati mam ebhyo gunebhyah param avyayam vyayarahitam // 13 //
tribhir etair gunair mohitasya samsarakantarottaro nastity aha ---

(daivi hy esa gunamayi mama maya duratyaya / mam eva ye prapadyante
mayam etam taranti te // bhg_7.14 //)

daiviti / devasyeyam daivi⁷ / hisabdo hetau / yasya devasya mama maya
nirmiyate na (mayavikah)⁸ / na jatam iti prakrtir

notes:

1. tadutkarsakanastikamaragaviranamyathavainaneyadinam
dharmenaviruddhya ---la//va dharmena viruddha ---la 2. manusasca
---va 3. tamasah yadiyo ---va 4. vartate ---va 5. athedamrna ---va 6.
gunamayerbhavaih --- 7. devi ---va 8. nimiyate ---va 9. na yavika
---la

p. 173

isvarad utpanna mayocyate / srutis ca nirvakti1 --- mayam tu
prakrtim vidyan mayinam tu mahesvaram --- iti / na sankhyanam iva
nitya / yatra mayasabdah prajñavacanah prayujyate tatreyam
vyutpatih / miyate paricchidyate2 prameyo 'rtha iti prajña maya /
yatha --- indro mayabhih pururupa iyate4 --- atindriyaprajñabhir ity
arthah / duratyaya duhkhenatyayo 'tikramo 'sya iti duratyaya / yady
evam sastropadesanarthakyam / neti brumah / mam eva ye prapadyante te
mayam tarantiti na dosah // 14 //

nanu ye prapadyanta5 iti visesanam anarthakam / nety ucyate / arthavad eva
(tat /) katham ---

(na mam duskrino mudhah prapadyante naradhamah /
mayayapahrtañjana asuram bhavam asritah // bhg_7.15 //)

na mam iti6 / mayayanantaroktaya praktyapahrtañjana asuram
bhavam satyanrtadilaksanam asritah // 15 //

ke punas te ye tvam prapadyante7 ---

(caturvidha bhajante mam janah sukrino 'rjuna / arto jijñasur
artharhi jñani ca bharatarsabha // bhg_7.16 //)
caturvidha iti / caturvidhas catusprakaradhikarino8 mam
bhajante / arto vyasanapannah / jijñasuh paramesvarasambodhane
yatamanah / artharhi dravyakanksi / jñani brahmavit // 16 //

notes:

1. nirvabhakti ---va 2. meyate parichidyate ---va 3. indramabhih ---la 4.
purusarupadeyate ---va 5. pradyam ta iti ---va 6. na smamiti ---va 7.
pratipadyante ---va pratipadyante ---la 8. atra vakosasya samaptih

p. 174

kim ca sarve tulyah / kiñ caisam kascid adhika iti prechayam
praptayam aha ---

(tesam jñani nityayukta ekabhaktir visisyate / priyo hi jñanino
'tyartham aham sa ca mama priyah // bhg_7.17 //)

(tesam iti /) tesam jñani nityayuktah / nirdharane
sasthi / nityayuktah satatabhyasi / mayy ekasmin bhaktir yasyasav
ekabhaktih1 / sa visisyate / priyo hi jñanino 'tyartham / visvasya
jagato 'ntaratma paramatma /
mamapi cayam evatmeti manyamano naisargikasnehapratibaddhabuddhir
atitaram bhuyo bhuyo 'nurajyate /

sa ca mama priya iti // 17 //

yady api ragadvesav isvarasya na stah / tathapi
sastrarthayathatmyaveditvad aikatmyaprapteh priya ity ucyate /
itarebhya artadayah² paramesvaram asrayanto 'nyebhyo
mahakalabhaktebhya prakrstatara iti darsayitum aha ---

(udarah sarva evaite jñani tv atmaiva me matah / asthitah sa hi
yuktatma mam evanuttamam gatim // bhg_7.18 //)

udara iti / udarah sarva evaite utkrstah / jñani tu
nirupacaram atmaiva me matah / katham / asthitah sa hi yuktatma mam
evanuttamam gatim / na vidyate 'nyottama yasya gates tam anuttamam //
18 //

kim ekasminn eva janmani jñanitham³ tva tvam bhajate⁴

notes:

1. ^bhaktiryasyasavekabhaktiryasyasavekabhaktih 2. iherebhya
artadayoh 3. jñanitya 4. bhajante

p. 175

kim vanekasminn iti / yady ekasminn eva tadartadinam api
jñanitvapasangah / tatra taratamyam nopapadyata iti paramatam
asankyaha ---

(bahunam janmanam ante jñanavan mam prapadyate / vasudevah sarvam
iti sa mahatma sudurlabhah // bhg_7.19 //)

bahunam iti / yata ete artadayah tesam api bhagavati
janmantaravasanasti / yato narayanam eva te bhajante nanyam devatam
/ jñani punar ekabhaktih prayojanantaranirapeksah
sannyasakarmayogabhyam sampanno bahunam janmanam ante mam
prapadyate / katham prapadyate / vasudevah sarvam iti / vasanti tasmin
sarvabhutani / vasati vantaryami(tve)na sarvabhutesv iti vasuh /
devanad dyotanad devah / vasus casau devas ceti vasudevah
paramatma / atmaivedam sarvam --- sad eva saumyedam agra asit --- idam
sarvam yad ayam atma -- iti sruteh / karanatmana prapañcatmana
cavasthita iti pratipadyate / sa mahatma sudurlabhah / santi hi
dvaitadarsino 'pi bhaktah // 19 //

kasmat punas caturvidha eva¹ bhajante na sarve ---

(kamais tais tair hrtajñanah prapadyante 'nyadevatah / tam tam
niyamam asritya prakrtya niyatah svaya // bhg_7.20 //)

kamair iti / kamais taih putrapasvadibhir hrtajñanah /
rudradityadurgaganapatiprabhrtayo (ya) anya devatah (tah) ye
bhajante (tam) tam upavasadiniamam asritya prakrtya
purvajanmavasanaya svaya niyatah / devatantarabhaktanam ca
tadvasitacetasam ca tato nivrttir nasti // 20 //

notes:

1. evam

p. 176

katham1 ---

(yo yo yam yam tanum bhaktah sraddayarcitum icchati / tasya tasyacalam sraddham tam eva vidadhamy aham // bhg_7.21 //)

ya iti / yo yo yam yam tanum bhaktah / tanum devatamurtim ity arthah / tasya tasyacalam drdham sraddham tam eva vidadhamy aham / tatkarmanusarena / karmaiva phalotpattau nimittam / isvaras tu karmanuvidhayi niyantrtvenavatisthate // 21 //

(sa taya sraddhaya yuktas tasyaradhanam ihate / labhate ca tatah kaman mayaiiva vihitan hi tan // bhg_7.22 //)

sa iti / sa taya sraddhaya yuktas tasya devatavisesasyaradhanam pujanam ihate cestate nirvartayati tato labhate ca kaman abhipretarthan mayaiiva vihitam tan / hisabdo hetau / yasmad isvarah sarvatra phaladata karmanurupena / tatha (ca) srutih --- esa sarvesvara esa bhutadhipatir esa bhutapala esam lokanam asambhedaya --- iti / rahasi krtanam prakasakrtanam ca karmanam phalapariapakavibhagajñō hi sah // 22 //

devatantaropasanat phalam cel labheta tad apy astu / ko dosa iti ced aha ---

(antavat tu phalam tesam tad bhavaty alpamedhasam / devan devayajo yanti madbhaktah sasvatam padam // bhg_7.23 //)

anteti / devan devayajo yanti prapnuvanti / madbhaktah sasvatam padam // 23 //

notes:

1. katham 20 2. tanudevata

p. 177

kim punah karanam / kecid devatantaram bhajante na tvam iti tad ucyate ---

(avyaktam vyaktim apannam manyante mam abuddhayah / param bhavam ajananto mamavyayam anuttamam // bhg_7.24 //)

avyaktam iti / svabhavato 'vyaktam atisuksmam santam vyaktim prakatabhavam apannam manyante mam abuddhayo 'lpabuddhayah / ayam api narayanakhyo visnur mahadevativad devatavisesa eva natradhikyam kiñcid astiti / param bhavam ajanantah samastasya jagato mulakaranam isvaranam

brahmarudrendradinam apy adhisvaro 'yam ity ajananto na mam
bhajante // 24 //

kasyacid evaham anekasmin janmani bhaktim udvahatah svarupam vivrnomi
na sarvasya ---

(naham prakasah sarvasya yogam ayasam avrtah / mudho 'yam
nabhijanati loko mam ajam avyayam // bhg_7.25 //)

naham iti / naham prakasah sarvasya / katham / yogamayaya sañcchanna
aisvaryayogah sa eva / mayasamvaranahetutvat / tasman mudho
'yam nabhijanati mam ajam avyayam // 25 //

aham tu sarvajñah katham ---

(vedaham samatitani vartamanani carjuna / bhavisyanti ca bhutani
mam tu veda na kascana // bhg_7.26 //)

vedeti / vedaham trikalavisayani bhutani janami / mam tu veda
na kascana / ayam mudho loka iti / yah punar jñani sa janati
vasudevah sarvam iti // 26 //

p. 178

kenayam loko mudhatvam apannas tad ucyate ---

(icchadvesasamutthena dvandvamohena bharata / sarvabhutani sammoham
yanti sarge parantapa // bhg_7.27 //)

iccheti / iccha ragah / ragadvesasamutthena dvandvamohena / (dvandvani)
sitosnasukhaduhkhadini tatsambandho moho dvandvamohah /
upakarisu pararthesu ragat sukham tatsambandhi mohas tannibandhana
ca pravrttir apakarisu dveso dukkham tannibandhana ca nivrttir
iti / evam pravrttinibaddhani bhutani sarge sariragrahanesu
sammoham yanti / yadi punar dvandvasabdena ragadvesayoh paramarsah
kriyate tada1 dvandvagrahanam anarthakam icchadvesasamutthena mohenety
etavad vaktavyam syat // 27 //2

tatra tu ---

(yesam tv antam gatam papam jananam punyakarmanam / te
dvandvamohanirmukta bhajante mam drdhavratah // bhg_7.28 //)
yesam iti / yesam tv antam gatam papam ksinam papam3
punyakarmopacayat te ragadvesasamutthadvandvamohavinirmukta bhajante
mam drdhavratah // 28 //

evam ---

(jaramaranamoksaya mam asritya yatanti ye / te brahma tadviduh
krcchram adhyatmam karma cakhilam // bhg_7.29 //)

(jareti) / ye jaramaranamoksaya mam asritya yatanti prayatante te
brahma tadviduh / krcchram adhyatmam karma cakhilam / vastutrayam etad
arjunaprasnad anantaram uttaram vaksyamah // 29 //

notes:

1. yada 2. syattatra tu // 27 //

3. ksinapapam

p. 179

aparam api vastucatustayam ---

(sadhibhutadhidaivam mam sadhiyajñam ca ye viduh /
prayanakale 'pi ca mam te vidur yuktacetasaḥ // bhg_7.30 //
sadhibhuteti // 30 //

(iti srimad)bhagavadbhaskarakṛte gitabhāṣye saptamo 'dhyayah //

p. 180

athastamo 'dhyayah /

te brahma tad viduh --- iti ye bhagavatopakṣiptaḥ padarthaḥ tams
tattvato jñātum arjunaḥ pṛcchati /

arjunaḥ (uvaca) ---

(kim tad brahma kim adhyatmam kim karma puruṣottama /
adhibhutam ca kim proktaṁ adhidaivam kim ucyate // bhg_8.1 //

adhiyajñāḥ katham ko 'tra dehe 'smin madhusudana / prayanakale ca
katham jñeyo 'si niyatatmabhīḥ // bhg_8.2 //

kim tad iti / ka iti svarupaprasnatatparyam /

katham iti prakraprasnaḥ / kena prakarenaṣau dehe 'smin bhavatīti /
prayanakale maranakale kena prakarena jñeyo 'si niyatacittaiḥ //

1-2 //

bhagavan (uvaca) ---

(aksaram brahma paramam svabhavo 'dhyatmam ucyate /
bhūtabhāvodbhāvākaro visargaḥ karmasāñjñītaḥ // bhg_8.3 //

aksaram iti / na ksaratīty aksaram paramam brahma / etad vai tad
aksaram gargaḥ brahmaṇa abhivadanti -- iti sruteḥ / svabhavo
'dhyatmam ucyate / aksarasabdavacyasya paramatmana atmiyo bhavo
'mso jīvo 'dhyatmam atmanam deham adhikṛtya bhoktrtvena vartata
iti / bhūtanam jīvanam bhavo bhavana karma / tasya pralayakale
stimitasyavasthityodbhavo vyaktiḥ phaladanayogyatāpadanam /

p. 181

tam karotīti bhūtabhāvodbhāvākaro visargaḥ visṛstīr
hiraṇyagarbhadeḥ / tatha ca mantrāḥ --- hiraṇyagarbham jānāyamaṣa
pūrvam mano buddhya subhaya samyukto --- iti / so 'yam
īśvarasyantaryāmino vyaparāḥ karmasāñjñītaḥ /

aparesam vyākhyā --- yajāmanasya vyaparāḥ carupurodasadinam

devatoddesena tyago visargah / sa eva buddhidvarena bhutany eva
bhavas tesam udbhavam karotiti bhutabhavodbhavakarah
karmasañjñita
iti // 3 //

(adhibhutam ksaro bhavah purusas cadhidaivatam / adhiyajño 'ham
evatra dehe dehabhrtamvara // bhg_8.4 //)

adhiti / adhibhutam ksaro bhavah / ksarati vinasyatiti sarire
visayalaksanah / cetano¹ bhogyavargo jayamano 'niruddhyamanah
purusas cadhidaivatam / yo 'sav adityamandale hiranyagarbhah
sarvadevatamayah / krtsnam vairajam sariram apuryavasthitah
puruso 'dhiyajño 'ham eva / atra yajñanam adhidevataham eva / yajño vai
visnuh --- iti satapathasruteh / deho 'dhikaranatvena vyapadisyate
--- na mama idam devataya iti manasas tyago yaga ucyate / ye ca
dravyayajña jñanayajñah svadhyayayajñas tesam aham
evadhidevatety abhiprayah /

anyesam vyakhya --- dehasmin
vaisvanaravidhyangabhutahutisadhanabhuta² iti /
visistahutisadhanopalaksanarthe dehasabdo yajñasabdas ca
visistayajñalaksanapara iti / tad ayuktam /
yato yajñavisesavyakhyana³ yajñasamanyavyakhyanam yuktataram /
visargasabdena sargavyakhyanam yuktam // 4 //

notes:

1. ^laksano cetano^ 2. ^vidhyangabhutahuti

p. 182

(antakale ca mam eva smaran tyaktva kalevaram / yah prayati sa
madbhavam yati nasty atra samsayah // bhg_8.5 //)

anteti / vayaso 'nte tyaktva kalevaram sariram yah prayati sa
madbhavam yati / na vidyate 'sminn arthe samsayah // 5 //

na kevalam mam eva smaran mam pratipadyate / kim tarhi ---

(yam yam vapi smaran bhavam tyajaty ante kalevaram / tam tam evaiti
kaunteya sada tadbhavabhavitah // bhg_8.6 //)

yam iti / yam yam bhavam devatavisesam anyad va vastu smarann ante
deham tyajati¹ tam tam evaiti kaunteya sada tadbhavanaya bhavito
vasitantahkaranah // 6 //

yata evam ---

(tasmāt sarvesu kalesu mam anusmara yuddhya ca / mayy arpitamanobuddhir
mam evaisyasy asamsayah // bhg_8.7 //)

tasmad iti / tasmāt sarvesu kalesu madanusmaranam kuru / yuddham
ca svadharmam kurv ity arthah / mayi samarpitam mano buddhis ca yasya te
sa tvam mayy arpitamanobuddhih / manovrttiviseso vrttimati

buddhih / ekam evantahkaranam paramarthatah /
vyavaharasiddhyarthas tu bhedavyapadesah / mam evaisyasy asamsayam /
nasminn arthe samsayo 'sti / na ca itad asankitavyam ---

antakale 'nyathapi smrtir bhavatiti / isvaro hi sarvajñah
karmanusari cittavrtter niyanta // 7 //

notes:

1. tyajanti

p. 183

anantaroktam artham visisyat darsayitum aha ---

(abhyasayogayuktena cetasananyavrttina / paramam purusam divyam
yati parthanucintayan // bhg_8.8 //)

abhyaseti / abhyasah samanapratyayaprabandho
vijatiyapratyayavrttikilah so 'yam abhyasayogah / tadyuktena
cetasananyavrttina paramam purusam divyam yati pratipadyate
cetasa tam evanucintayan // 8 //

tam eva paramam purusam punar api visinasti ---

(kavim puranam anusasitaram anor aniyamsam anusmared yah /
sarvasya dhataram acintyarupam adityavarnam tamasah parastat //
bhg_8.9 //)

kavim iti / kavim sarvajñam anusasitaram niyantaram / tatha hi
srutih --- etasya vaksarasya prasasane gargi suryacandramasau
vidhrtau2 tisthatah --- iti / anor aniyamsam suksmad api
suksmataram / suksmatvam ihavayavopacayabhavo vivaksitah / nabhaso
'pi sakasad atisuksmah / paramakaranatvat sarvakarmaphalasya
dhataram vidhataram acintyarupam / nahidam tad iti cintaniyam / asya
rupam (na) vidyate / asthulam ananv ahrasvam adirgham alohitam --- iti
rupapratishedhat / tathapy upasakanam anugrahartham rupam
nirdisyate / adityavarnam jyotirmayam anandaikasvabhavam tamaso
jñanandhakarata parastad avasthitam ajñanatimirapanudam
svayamprakasam anusmared yah sa ity uttaragitayam
vakartham samapyate // 9 //

notes:

1. visesya 2. vivatau

p. 184

kasmin punah kale 'nusmaret ---

(prayanakale manasacalena bhaktya yukto yogabalena caiva / bhruvor madhye
pranam avesya samyak sa tam param purusam upaiti divyam // bhg_8.10
//)

prayaneti / antakale niscalena manasa bhaktya

tadanusmaranahladitahrdyena yogabalena ca
yogajanitasamskarapatisthair
yena1 bhruvor madhye pranam avesya susumnaya2 nadya
niskramyety arthah3 // 10 //

praptavyam padam anudya tatpraptyupayam kathayisyann aha ---

(yad aksaram vedavido vadanti visanti yad yatayo vitaragah / yad
icchanto brahmacaryam caranti tat te padam sangrahenabhidhasye //
bhg_8.11 //)

yad iti / edad vai tadaksaram garga --- atha para yaya tadaksaram
adhigamyate --- iti / visanti pratipadyante / yatayo yatnavanto yad icchanto
brahmacaryam maithunanivrttim (caranti) / grhasthasyapi sarvatra va
pratisiddhavarjam ity anujñatagamananivrttasyavasyakartukalagamino
brahmacaryam asty eva / tat te padam tat padapraptyupayam sangrahena
sanksepena kathayisyami // 11 //

(sarvadvarani samyamyam mano hrdis niruddhya ca /
murdhnyadhayatmanah pranam asthito yogadharanam // bhg_8.12 //)

sarveti / sarvanindriyadvarani samyamyam mano hrdayakamalanilaye
paramesvare sanniruddhya talumulavinirgataya brahmanadya

notes:

1. ^sthereyena 2. suvanyaya 3. niskrametyarthah

p. 185

susumnakhyayorddvam udgamayyatmanah pranam murdhnyadhayasthito
yogadharanam / yogadharanam grhitvety arthah // 12 //

(om ity ekaksaram brahma vyaharan mam anusmaran / yah prayati tyajan
deham sa yati paramam gatim // bhg_8.13 //)

om iti / sabdabrahmaikaksaram iti visesanam
samhitadibrahmanivrttyartham / vyaharann uccarayan1 / mam
paramatmanam akasavat sarvavyapinam sarvajñam anandam amrtam /
tyajam deham yah prayati sa yati paramam gatim / antakale ca mam
evaiti --- (iti yat) samanyenoktam tad idanim visesitam /

kecid atra kramamuktyabhiprayam idam na sadyomuktipradarsanartham iti
vadanti / etad vai satyakama param caparam ca brahma yad onkarah ---
iti sruteh / onkaralambanopasanaphalam idam kathyata iti /
tadapavyakhyanam / paravidyadhikarat / yad aksaram vedavido vadanti
iti pratijñanat katham kalantaramuktirupam2 varnyate // 13 //

na caham durlabhah satatabhiyuktasya ---

(ananyacetah satatam yo mam smarati nityasah / tasyaham
sulabhah partha nityayuktasya yoginah // bhg_8.14 //)

ananyeti / yasyanyatra3 ceto nasty asav ananyacetah / satatam sarvada

nairantaryena / nityasa iti yavajjivam / tenaitad darsitam
vakyarthajñanamatrenera krtarthata /
satatopasanaya jñanam paripakvam muktiksamam sambhavatiti /
tasyaham sulabhah sukhenalabhyo nityayuktasyeti nigamanam // 14 //

notes:

1. uscarayan 2. kalantaram muktirupam 3. kasyanyatra

p. 186

tatpadapraprav upaya uktah / tatpraptau satyam kah
purusarthavisesa iti ---

(mam upetya punar janma dukkhalayam asavtatam / napnuvanti
mahatmanah samsiddhim paramam gatah // bhg_8.15 //)

mam iti / mam prapya punar janma dukkhasyalayam sthanam na
prapnuvanti / sthanantarapraptau punaravrttih / matpraptir
evanavrttihetur iti darsayati // 15 //

(a brahmabhuvanah lokah punaravartino 'rjuna / mam upetya tu kaunteya
punarjanma na vidyate // bhg_8.16 //)

abrabmeti / a brahmabhuvanah / brahmano hiranyagarbhasya bhuvanam
nivaso brahmalokas tena saha / abhividhah akaro brahmalokasahitah1
pranina ucyante / nanu ca --- yo ha vai2 tat paramam brahma veda brahmaiva
bhavati / tasya tavad eva ciram yavan na vimoksyetha sampatsyetha3 ---
ityadhisrutipramanyad vidusah prarabdhakarmaksaye
sarirapatanantaram moksavadharanat katham brahmaavidam
nivrttakalmasanam punar avartanam / tatha yavad adhikaram
avasthitir adhikarinam4 --- iti sarirakasutradhikare
lokanugraharthe vyapare ye 'vasthitas tesam prajapatyadav
adhikare5 isvaranusasanah yavad adhikaram avasthitir bhavati / tatra
ca jñanasesam abhyasyatam prarabdhapthalakarmaksaye muktih / yo yo
devanam pratyabuddhyata sa sa

notes:

1. ^sabdena tatsthatsthaninastannivasinah 2. yo heva 3. vimoksyeta
sampatsa iti 4. ^sthitiradhikarikaikanam 5.
prajapatyadavadhikaresvaranusasanah

p. 187

tad abhavat1 --- iti brahmasvarupapatteh / na ha vai devan papam
gacchati --- iti punarjanmapratishedhac ca / etad anupapannam / atrocyate /
prarabdhakarmaphalabhogaksaye sarvesam muktir ukta / tac
carabdhapthalam karma kesañcid ekasarirabhogyam / anyesam
anekasarirabhogyam / ekajanmakrtasyapi karmano 'nekarirabhogyatapi
smaryate / yathavantaratanamnah puranarseh kalidvaparayoh
sandhau visnusasanah vyasapadapraptih / evam muktiphalaniamas
tattadavasthaprapter iti2 sarirake 'pi karmaphalataratamyavasena mukter

aniyamadarsanad avirodho 'tra / mam upetya he kaunteya punar janma sariragrahanam na vidyate // 16 //

kasya hetor itaresam lokanam avrttih / kalaparicchinnatvat /
parasya karanapraptasya pracyutir nasti karyalokesu hi vartamanasya /
tesam vinasitvad avrttir avasyam bhavini³ tad etad aha ---

(sahasrayugaparyantam ahar yad brahmano viduh / ratrim
yugasahasrantam te 'horatravido janah // bhg_8.17 //)

sahasreti / tatha cuktam ---

daiivikanam yuganan tu sahasram parisankhyaya / brahmam ekam ahar
jñeyam tavati ratrir eva⁴ ca // iti /

sahasrayugaparyantam ahar brahmano jagaritavastha / caturdasam
anvantaravacchinnah kalah / tavati ratrir avantarapralayo
brahmanah svapnavastha / tad evam ahoratrau samvatsarakalpanaya
varsasasam ayur

notes:

1. sa sa tadabhavat 2. ^tadavasthavaprteriti 3. avasyabhavini 4.
mahartrim iti manusmrtau pathah

p. 188

brahmanah / tato brahma mucyate / mahapralayo bhavati / prthivyadiny
api bhutani tada praliyante // 17 //

tatrani ratrau ca yo vyaparo bhutanam sa kathyate ---

(avyaktad vyaktayah sarvah prabhavanty aharagame / ratryagame
praliyante tatraivavyaktasañjñake // bhg_8.18 //)

avyakteti / avyaktam avyaktam ucyate pañcanam bhutanam
suksmavastha / karmavidyasahitas ca jivah / antaryamisvaro
'dhisthata / tad etad vyaktam ucyate / tatha ca srutih --- tad
dhedam tarhy avyaktam asit --- iti / vyaktam yac ca²
caracarani bhutani mahabhutani ca prabhavaty aharagame /
ratryagame tu praliyante /

tatra va vyakte 'vantarapralaye caracaranam bhutanam pralayo
mahapralaye tu mahabhutanam apiti visesah // 18 //

krtakarmavinaso 'krtakarmaphalasya cagama³ iti dosadvayam pariharann
aha---

(bhutagramah sa evayam bhutva bhutva praliyate / ratryagame
'vasah partha prabhavaty aharagame // bhg_8.19 //)

bhuteti / samsarasyanaditvat purvakalpaktanam karmanam
stimitam namavasthanam⁴ na vinasah / tannibandhano 'yam punah
suranaratiryakprabhedenā vicitrah sarga iti / sa evayam iti /
samananamakrtitva(d a)bhedo vyapadisyate / tannamanas tadakrtayas

ca jayante / vyaktinam anyatve 'pi yatha ta eva salayo bhujyante (tadvat)
/ sesam gatartham // 19 //

notes:

1. tatra vyakrtamasit 2. vyaktayas ca 3. krtakarmavinasokrtasya ca
karmaphalasyagama iti 4. stimitanamavasthana

p. 189

yad etad vyaktam varnitam1 (tasmad) ---

(paras tasmad tu bhavo 'nyo vyakto 'vyaktat sanatanah / yah sa
sarvesu bhutesu nasyatsu na vinyasyati // bhg_8.20 //)

para iti / paras tatkastha2 / sarvajño 'vyaktah karanagocaravat /
tasmad avyaktat purvoktad acetanad ayam cetanah paramatma sanatano
nityah (parah) / katham / yah sa sarvesu nasyatsu na vinyasyati / so
'yam isvarah pratipattavyah // 20 //

(avyakto 'ksara ity uktas tam ahuh paramam gatim / yam prapya na
nivartante taddhama paramam mama // bhg_8.21 //)

avyakteti / yo 'yam avyaktah paramatmaksara ity ukto vede --- tato
'ksarat sambhavatiha visvam --- iti tam ahuh srutayah / paramam
gatim katham prapya na nivartante / taddhama sthanam paramam mama //
21 //

sa punah kenopayena labhyata ity aha ---

(purusah sa parah partha bhaktya labhyas tv ananyaya /
yasyantahsthani bhutani yena sarvam idam tatam // bhg_8.22 //)

purusa iti / bhaktya ananyaya tatparaya
stutinamaskaradhyanadharanadibhis tam eva bhajate / na devatantaram /
tasya laksanam ucayate pratipattisaukaryartham / yasyantahsthani hi
bhutani / karane hi karyam antarbhavati mrdiva sara(vam) / ...
yogena cedam sarvam tatam vyaptam // 22 //

isvarasatattvam nirdharitam3 / tatpraptyupayas ca --- prayanakale
manasa --- ity arabhyoktah / (purusam) praptanam canavrttir
ukta /

notes:

1. valitam 2. tatkastha 3. nivaritam

p. 190

athedanim yena margena gatanam anagamo 'navrttir yena cavrttir
iti vibhagena darsayann aha ---

(yatra kale tv anavrttim avrttim caiva yoginah / prayata yanti
tam kalam vaksyami bharatarsabha // bhg_8.23 //)

yatrete / kalagrahanam margopalaksanartham / karmayogino

jñānāyogināḥ

ca devāyanapitryānamārgam arcirādīlaksitam prathamam darsayati
pradhanyat // 23 //

(agnir jyotir ahah suklah sanmasa uttarayanam / tatra prayata
gacchanti brahma brahmavido janah // bhg_8.24 //)

agnir iti / agnir jyotir ity arcirdevata laksyate / tatha
suklapaksadevatottarayanadevatety ativahinyo1 devata iti sthitam
sarirake / tena tu prayata gacchanti brahma paramatmanam /
brahmasabdasya tatra mukhyatattvam na karyaloko grhyate
parabrahmaprakaranac ca /

tatra yat kaiscid uktam --- arciradimargagaminam2
hiranyagarbhalokapraptir iti tad asat / ihanavrttir ucyate
brahmaprapteh svatantravrttih / tatha cuktam --- a brahmabhuvanal
lokah --- iti // 24 //

idanim kevalakarminam pitryanah na punah
punaravrttilaksano margo nirdisyate prasangat katham3
canabhijña nama parabhaveyur iti darsanartham ---

notes:

1. ativahinyo 2. ^gaminam 3. katham nama jñanam para^

p. 191

(dhūmo rātris tatha kṛsnah sanmasa daksinayanam / tatra
candramasam jyotir yogi prapya nivartate // bhg_8.25 //)

dhūma iti / dhūmo rātris tatha kṛsna ity atrapi devata eva
laksyante / natrottarayanam daksinayanam rātrirahar veti
vivaksitam / yatra kvacana mrtanam samuccayakarīnam arciradir eva
/ itaresam api dhūmadir eva / bhismasyottarayanapratikṣa
tatra maranam prasastam iti protsahanārtha na niyamārtha /
sesam gatartham // 25 //

(sukraksne gati hy ete jagatah sasvate mate / ekaya yaty
anavrttim anyayavartate punah // bhg_8.26 //)

sukleti / ete ca gati suklaksne jagatah / sasvate1 mate
vedoktatvat --- ekaya yaty anavrttim anyayavartate2 punar iti /
arthasya punar vacanam nigamanam // 26 //

margadvayabhijñāḥ kevalam karma narabhate samuccayartham eva yatate
nihsreyasarthatvad iti darsayitum aha ---

(naite sṛti partha janān yogi muhyati kascana / tasmāt sarvesu
kalesu yogayukto bhavarjuna // bhg_8.27 //)

naita iti // 27 //

tad etad adhyayoktam jñānam anyanindaya stuyate / sraddhalavah
katham atrabhiyukta bhavayur iti /

notes:

1. sasvati 2. anyathavartate

p. 192

(vedesu yajñesu tapahsu caiva danesu yatpunyaphalam pradistam
/ atyeti tat sarvam idam viditva yogi param sthanam upaiti cadyam //
bhg_8.28 //)

vedesv iti / vedesu catursv api yat punyaphalam yajñesv
agnistomadisu tapahsu candrayanadisu gobhumihiranyadanesu
tat sarvam idam atyeti / katham / idam jñanam viditva yogi param
sthanam upaiti cadyam / sarvasthananam adyam paramesvaram padam iti
// 28 //

(iti) bhagavadbhaskarakrte gitabhasye astamo 'dhyayah //

p. 193

atha navamo 'dhyayah /

devayanena gatanam apunaravrttir ukta --- mam upetya punarjanma na
vidyate --- iti / yat1 prapyapunaravrttis tasya brahmano
visistasaktiyuktasya satattvam punar api kathayisyann aha /
atyantatindriyatvat punah punah kathitam api na cetasi sthitipadam
labhate kesañcid eva punyakrtam cetasi sthiribhavatiti bhagavan
yatate /

bhagavan uvaca ---

(idam tu te guhyatamam pravaksyamy anasuyave / jñanam
vijñanasahitam yaj jñatva moksyase 'subhat // bhg_9.1 //)

idam tv iti / idam tu te guhyatamam / tusabdo 'tisayarthah /
anasuyave paragunesu dosaviskaranam asuya / tadrहितaya /
jñanam (pra)vaksyami / vijñanasahitam / yaj jñanam jñatva
moksyase 'subhat samsarabandhat /

kesañcid eva punyakrtam arciradina2 vartmana kramamuktir ukta /
idanim sadyomuktir ucyata ity ahuh / tad asat / arciradinaiva
samsaramandalam atikramya lingasariraviyogan muktir natraiva
sarire (mucya)te / tasmad ihaiva muktir ity apasiddhantah3 // 1 //

taj jñanam stuyate sraddhajanartham ---

(rajavidya rajaguhyam pavitram idam uttamam / pratyaksavagamam
dharmaṃyāṃ sukhāṃ kartum avyayam // bhg_9.2 //)

notes:

1. yam 2. ^krtam mandiradina 3. kesañcideva ... apasiddhantah
iti amsoyam guhyatamam ity etadanantaram vidyate mulakose

p. 194

rajeti / rajñam asvapatijanakinam / tesam ca gopyam pavitrām
pavanam pratyakṣam spāsto 'vagamo yasya tad idam
pratyakṣavagāmam / naitatparokṣam ity arthah / yatha mahamerujñanam
/ dharmad anapetaṁ dharmyam / kartum susukham sukaram ity arthah /
aksayaphalahetutvad avyayam // 2 //

ye punah ---

(asraddadhanah purusa dharmasyasya parantapa / aprapya mam
nirvartante mrtyusamsaravartmani // bhg_9.3 //)

asraddadhēti / asraddadhanah purusa dharmasyasya vaksyamanasya
jñānarupasya te mam aprapya nivartante mrtyugraste samsaravartmani //
3 //

idanim tatjñanam kathayati ---

(maya tatam idam sarvam jagad avyaktamurtina / matsthani sarvabhutani
na caham tesv avasthitah // bhg_9.4 //)

mayeti / maya tatam idam sarvam avyaktamurtinatindriyena
sukṣmenatmana / mayi tisthantīti matsthani / na caham tesv
avasthitah / svamahimni sthitatvat // 4 //

(mama yogam aisvaram pasya2) ---

(na ca matsthani bhutani pasya me yogam aisvaram / bhutabhrn na ca
bhutastho mamatma bhutabhavanah // bhg_9.5 //)

notes:

1. ^murtina atēndriyena 2. caturthaslokaḥ vyākhyānanantaram 4 //
kunda iti tani aksarāni tatpatrante yoga iti /
avyahitaparapratrāmbhe prathamapanktau si tvat na ceti iti
dvitīyapanktau vartante

p. 195

na ceti / bhutani bibhartīti bhutabhrt / na ca bhutesu / yatha
sarīri jivah / sarīrakaraparīnatani bhutani bibharti tesu
cavasthito na caivam aham / bhutani bhavayati bhutabhavanah // 5 //

(matsthani na ca matsthani iti viruddham pasyam drstantam aha

(yathakasasthito nityam vayuh sarvatrago mahan / tatha sarvani
bhutani matsthanity upadharaya // bhg_9.6 //)

yatheti / yathakase vyapaketi sukṣmo vayuh sthitah sarvatrago
lokatrayavyapi tatha bhutani matsthanity upadharaya / na
samslesasambandhena / kim tarhi / vyapake mayi visayabhute
'lpaparīmanani (bhutani) parivartanta iti sthityavastha darsita // 6
//

adhuna pralayavasthocyate ---

(sarvabhutani kaunteya prakrtim yanti mamikam / kalpaksaye punas
tani kalpadau visrjami aham // bhg_9.7 //)

sarveti / sarvabhutani kaunteya madiyah prakrtim yanti / kada
kalpaksaye / kalpadau ca punas tani visrjami // 7 //

katham ---

(prakrtim svam avastabhya visrjami punah punah /
bhutagramam imam krtsnam avasam prakrter vasat // bhg_9.8 //

prakrtim iti1 / prakrtim svam avastabhyavalambya bhutagramam
(bhuta)samuham visrjami / avasam paratantram prakrter vasat /
yathakarma praninam prakrtih parinamate atas tadvasat srjami
/

notes:

1. prakrtamiti

p. 196

ka punar iyam prakrtih / pañcanam bhutanam suksmavastha
viryabhuta / atreyam vedantaprakriya --- param brahma niscalam
akasakalpam prathamam avasthitam / tata(s tasya) rosad vikrtah
srsticchavisisto 'ntaryamisvarasabdavacyo bhavati / tato
bhutasuksmam avyaktam akasam utpadyate / tatah suksmatmayam
hiranyagarbha ity acaksate / tatah sthulani viyadadani
mahabhutani kramenotpadyante / tato 'ndam tato virat
prajapatih /
tasmin vairaje sthularire sarve lokah sarve devah sarvani ca
sthavarajangamani bhutaniti vastubhute 'yam prakrtir na
mayamatram avastubhutam // 8 //

na cavidya nama kacid anatmany atmabuddhah / jivasya pratipurusam
parabrahmasvarupam tadagraham ca muktva kadacid asankyeta1 ---
visamam srstim kurvato dosa(ya tat) syad ity aha2 ---

(na ca mam tani karmani nibadhnanti dhanañjaya / udasinavad asinam
asaktam tesu karmasu // bhg_9.9 //)

na ceti / na ca mam nibadhnanti karmani / kasmad / udasinavad
asinatvat / tesu karmasu asaktatvat / anyo 'pi yah phalasktas tam api
karmani na nibadhnanti nyayatulyatvat // 9 //

nanu ca prakrtir nitya svatantra bhutasrstau pravartata iti
sankhya vadanti / tad asat / tad ucyate ---

(mayadhyaksena prakrtih suyate sacaracaram / hetunanena kaunteya
jagad viparivartate // bhg_9.10 //)

notes:

1. na cavidya nama kacit pratipurusamnatmabuddhiryattujjivasya param

brahmasvarupam tadagraham ca muktva kadacidāsankyeta 2. syadityaha

p. 197

mayeti / mayadhyaksena matta utpanna sati
mayadhyaksenadhithatra pravartita suyate janayati / na hy
acetana praktis trigunatmika sankhyaparikalpita sati pravartitum
arhati praninam vicitrakarmavipakaparijñanat / katham
suranaratiryakprabhedabhinnam bhuvanam nirmiyate rathadinam
acetananam svatah pravrttyadarsanac ca cetanadhithitah
pravartanta iti yuktam / ato matpravartita praktih / (anena)
prasavahetuna1 jagad (vi)parivartate // 10 //

prakrter adhyaksam api santam ---

(avajananti mam mudha manusim tanum asritam / param bhavam
ajananto mama bhutamahesvaram // bhg_9.11 //)

aveti / avajananti mam mudhah pradurbhavesu manusim
tanum asritam vasudevo nama ksatriyo manusyo 'yam ity anadaram
kurvanti
param bhavam ajananto bhutamahesvaram mama // 11 //

te ca ---

(moghasa moghakarmano moghajñana vicetasah / asurim
raksasim caiva praktim mohinim sritah // bhg_9.12 //)

mogheti / moghasa moghakarmano vrthasankalpah / karmani ca
tesam
agnihotradini vrtaiva jñanam canatmavisayatvat /
vicetaso 'vivekinah raksasim tamasim praktim asthitah // 12
//

ye tu ---

(mahatmanas tu mam partha daivim praktim asthitah / bhajante
'nanyamanaso jñatva bhutadim avyayam // bhg_9.13 //)

notes:

1. prasave hetuna

p. 198

maheti / mahatmanas tu lokottaraprajña daivim praktim
sattvagasambhuta cittavrttim asrita bhajante sevante bhutanam
adim1 mam jñatva // 13 //

kena prakarena bhajante ---

(satatam kirtayantas ca yatantas ca drdhavratah / namasyantas ca
mam bhaktya nityayukta upasate // bhg_9.14 //)

satatatam iti / satatam matsvarupakathane pravrttacetaso yatantas ca

matpraptyupayesu yatnavanto drdhavratah drdham2 sthiram
vratam niyamah karmety a(na)rthantaram tad yesam te
drdhavratah /
bhaktya cadarena mam namasyantah padapatanadina vyaparena
nityayuktah santa upasate // 14 //

anye tu paripakvajñānah ---

(jñānayajñēna capy anye yajante mam upasate / ekatvena prthaktvena
bahudha visvatomukham // bhg_9.15 //)

jñāneti / jñānam eva yajño jñānayajñāh / yajantah pujayanto mam
upasate / satatyena paramesvare cittadharanam upasanam / te
caikatvenatmanam idam sarvam vasudevah sarvam ity anaya (buddhya)
samastabhedaprapañcam3 paramakaranaparamatmani4 cetah pravilapya
tadatmanavatisthante / te caite brahmavidah sresthah / anye
punar evam asaktah prthaktvenopasate / bahudha bahubhih prakarair
aditye candramasy agnau paramatmanam cintayanti / visvatomukham sarvato
mukhani

notes:

1. bhutanamadi 2. sthira 3. sarvamitya^ ityetadanantaram samasta^
ityetasmaturvam kanicinaksaranyaspastani 4. paramakarana

p. 199

dvarani (yasya) tam1 visvatomukham / yad evalambanatvenopadiyate
vaksyamanam tad eva tatpraptyupayatham pratipadyate // 15 //

tad idanim prapañcayati ---

(aham kratur aham yajñāh svadhaham aham ausadham / mantrō 'ham aham
evajyam aham agnir aham hutam // bhg_9.16 //)

aham kratur iti / aham kratuh pasusomestilaksano yajñāh
smartah pañcamahayajñādhī2 / svadha yat tu pitrñ uddisya kriyate /
aham ausadham vrihyadinam / idam kim / tad annam / mantrō
yajyapuro'nuvakadhī3 / aham evajyam homasadhanam / aham agnir
ahavaniyo yatra huyate / hutam ca havanakriyaham eva // 16 //

(pitaham asya jagato mata dhata pitamahah / vedyam pavitram onkara
rk sama yajur eva ca // bhg_9.17 //)

piteti / pitotpadayita palayita va / mata dhatri dhata vidhata /
karmaphalanam / pitamahah pituh pita caham eva / yad vedyam
jñēyam vastu tad aham / yac ca pavitram pavanam prayascittadi /
onkarah pranavah / vedatrayam caham eva // 17 //

(gatir bharta prabhuh saksi nivasah saranam suhrt /
prabhavah pralayasthanam nidhanam bijam avyayam // bhg_9.18 //)

gatir iti / gamyata iti gatir gantavyo 'ham / bharta posta / prabhuh
svami / drasta pratyaksaparoksakrtanam karmanam /

nivasah praninam / nivasanty asminni iti nivasah / saranam
artanam / suhrd upakari pratyupakaranapeksaya / prabhavo jagatah
pralayah sthanam

notes:

1. tam tam 2. yajñadi 3. puronuvakyadih

p. 200

sthitihetuh / nidhiyate 'smiñ chreya iti nidhanam / bijam
utpattikaranam / avyayam vyayarahitam / vrihyadibijam vyayi // 18 //

kim ca ---

(tapamy aham aham varsa nigrhnamy utsrjami ca / amrtam caiva
mrtyus ca sad asac caham arjuna // bhg_9.19 //)

tapamiti / adityatmana sthitva nidaghasamaye tapami kaiscid
rasmibhih / pravrtkale varsam utsrjami / kaiscit kiranair
nigrhnamy anyartav aham evamrtam jivanam / mrtyus ca vinasah
sad asac caham arjuna / sad iti sthulam vyavaharogyam vastu
vyapadisyate / asad iti suksmam avyaktam a(vyavaharya)m / evam
madvyati(riktam kim api nasti) / santah1 samyagdarsina ekatvenakama
(visva)tomukham avasthitam2 (ma)m (upasate /
apare akamah) ... kratvadyekaikapratipattya bahudha
prthaktvenopasata
iti sankseparthah // 19 //

ye punar jñanayajñenopasate prthaktvenaikatvena (va) kevalakarminah
phalalubdhah ---

(traividya mam somapah putapapa yajñair istva svargatim
parthayante / te punyam asadya surendralokam asnanti divyan divi
devabhogan // bhg_9.20 //)

notes:

1. kacyantah 2. `avasthitam' etadantaram ekam aksaram aspastam / tad
anantaram maparam iti vartate / tatah param ekam aksaram
aspastham mulakose

p. 201

traividyeti / tisro vidya yesam te traividyah / svarthe taddhitah /
vedatrayavihitakarmana ity arthah / somapas tata eva putapapah
samsodhitakalmasa yajñair istva mam
evendradirupenavasthitam vastuto na punas te jananti svargatim
svargagamanam / te punyam punyakarmasadyam satakratoh sthanam
bhujñanti divyan anubhavanti bhogan // 20 //

te ca ---

(te tam bhuktva svargalokam visalam ksine punye martyalokam

visanti / evam trayidharmam anuprapanna gatagatam kamakama labhante
// bhg_9.21 //)

te tam iti /2 bhuktesu bhogesu punah ksinapunya punyaksaye
martyalokam pravisanti / evam ity uktaparamarsah / hisabdo hetau /
trayidharmam3 vedatrayavihitam karma prapanna jayante mriyante /
kaman bhogan kamayamanah // 21 //

ye tu ---

(ananyams cintayanto mam ye janah paryupasate / tesam
nityabhiyuktanam yogaksemam vahamy aham // bhg_9.22 //)

ananyams cintayanto mam iti / na vidyate 'nya upasyo yesam te
ananyah / tesam nityabhiyuktanam aham eva yogaksemam vahami /
apraptapraptir yogah / ksemah praptasya pariraksanam / tad ubhayam
// 22 //

notes:

1. gamanam 2. bhuktesv iti muktesu bhogesu vah ksinapunya
karmasadyam satakrato punyaksaye / atra rma ityarabhya etadantah
pathah kandhita iti pratibhati 3. traidharnya

p. 202

kim ca ---

(ye 'py anyadevatabhakta yajante sraddhayanvitah / te 'py mam eva
kaunteya yajanty avidhipurvakam // bhg_9.23 //)

ye 'piti / ye 'py anyadevatabhakta yajante sraddhayanvitah / yajante
pujayanti ca / te 'pi mam eva vastuto yajanti / kim tv avidhipurvakam /
muktimargavidhirahitam ity arthah / na punah kalpasutroktam1
(vidhipurvakam) / vidhim te na jananti // 23 //

kutah punar evam ---

(aham hi sarvayajñanam bhokta ca prabhur eva ca / na tu mam
abhijananti tattvenatas cyavanti te // bhg_9.24 //)
aham hiti / aham hi sarvayajñanam tena tenendradyatmanavasthito2
bhokta ca prabhur eva (ca) / te punar na tu mam abhijananti (tattvena
ta)thavasthitam3 / atas cyavanti te / punaravrttim bhajanta ity arthah
// 24 //

etad eva darsayati ---

(yanti devavrata devan pitrn yanti pitrvratah / bhutani yanti
bhutejya yanti madyajino 'pi mam // bhg_9.25 //)

yantiti / yanti devavratah / devanam karma vratam (yesam te) /
yatha kratur asmiml loke puruso bhavati tathetah pretya bhavati

iti sruteh / tam yatha yas copasate --- iti ca brahmanam /
nigadavyakhya / ata e(va) / sarve mam yaji(nah) vasudeva bhavanti //

25 //

notes:

1. kalpasutroktam vidhim te na jananti 2. tena
tenaindradyatmanavasthito 3. tathavasthitam

p. 203

(sa)phalyam anena patha ... sadhyatvat ... aradhaniyah /

katham ---

(patram punyam phalam toyam yo me bhaktya prayacchati / tad aham
bhaktyupahrtam asnami prayatatmanah // bhg_9.26 //)

patram puspam iti / vilvadipatram / puspam karaviradi /
badaramradi phalam / krtartham me janmeti snehardrahrdayo yo me
prayacchati tad aham upahrtam grhitvasnami trpyami
sraddhabuddheh // 26 //

yata evam atah ---

(yat karosi yad asnasi yaj juhosi dadasi yat / yat tapasyasi kaunteya
tat kurusva madarpanam // bhg_9.27 //)

yad iti / yat karosi snanadi / yad asnasi bhojanakale / pranahutih
homo nirdisyate / yaj juhosi bahye 'gnau dadasi hiranyadi / yat
tapasyasy upavasadi (karosi) / tat sarvam madarpanam kuru // 27 //

srunu tatah phalam ---

(subhasubhaphalair evam moksyase karmabandhanaih /
sannyasayogayuktatma vimukto mam upaisyasi // bhg_9.28 //)

subheti / subhasubhani phalani yesam karmabandhananam / karmany
eva bandhanani / tair vimucyase / vimuktas ca sannyasayogayuktatma /
sannyasah krtanam karmanam brahmani samarpanam / tad eva

p. 204

kartrkarmaphalam cety abhedabhavana yogah / tabhyam yukta atma
yasyasau sannyasayoga(yukt)atma mam upesyasi // 28 //

nanu yas tvayi samarpanam karoti sa eva cet tvam upaiti ragadimams
tarhi bhavan yatha loke raja bhajamanasyopakaroti netarasyety
asankyaha ---

(samoham sarvabhutesu na me dvesyo 'sti na priyah / ye bhajanti tu
mam bhaktya mayi te tesu capy aham // bhg_9.29 //)

samoham iti / samoham sarvabhutesu na me ragadvesau / yo bhaktya
mam bhajate tasyanugraham kartum mama svabhavah yathagnih samyag
bhajamanasya sitadyapanodam karoti netarasya / ato ye bhajanti tu
bhaktya sevante (mam) asrayante tesv aham varte / natra ragadvesau
karanam / api tu

pranikarmanurupaphalapradsanenagnivadanugrhnamiy abhiprayah
// 29 //

idanim vrttadinirakaranenapi bhagavadasrayanastutyartham
arthavadakathanam kriyate / vrttam apy atra tantram ity aha ---

(api cet suduracaro bhajate mam ananyabhak / sadhur eva sa mantavyah
samyag vyavasito hi sah // bhg_9.30 //)
apiti / susthu bhramsam1 ced duracarah so 'pi sadhur eva
mantavyah / kasmad / samyag vyavasitah suniscitabuddhih sanmargam
asthito yatah / hisabdo hetau // 30 //

notes:

1. drsam

p. 205

ayam (pu)nah ---

(ksipram bhavati dharmatma sasvac chantim nigacchati / kaunteya
pratijanihi na madbhaktah pranasyati // bhg_9.31 //)

ksipram iti / ti papaksayat / sasvad iti
kriyavi(sesanam) ni(rga)cchatiy arthah / tad etad vastu pratijanihi
/ na me (bhaktah pranasya)titi // 31 //

idanim ye bhajanti tu mam bhaktya --- iti yad bhagavatsevanam
prakrantam tatra sraddhabhaktibhyam
bhagavadvyapasrayanaprarovanartham apy arthavadam aha ---

(mam hi partha vyapasritya ye 'pi syuh papayonayah / striyo
vaisyas tatha sudras te 'pi yanti param gatim // bhg_9.32 //)

mam iti / he partha mam vyapasritya visesena saranatvenasritya
ye 'pi papayonayo bhavanti / papad yonir janma yesam te papayonayah
kutsitajanmanah sryadayo ye 'tyantam apavarge 'nadhikrtas te 'pi
svakarmanusthanalaksanena madajñasampadanena papaksayat
paramam prakrstam uttamam svargalaksanam gatim yanti
prapnuvantiti sambhavyate / matsamparko hi su(dddhikaranam analasamparka
iva lauhasya / svakarmana (mam) sevasveti1 / svakarmanaivaradhanasya
vidhanat
pratyutthanatmakam karma sudrasyapi svabhavajam iti pratyutthanena
paricaryatmakena svakarmana tam evarthasiddhim vindati manava iti /
tadanusthanenaiiva purusarthasiddher vidhasyamanatvat // 32 //

notes:

1. svakarmanasevasyeti

p. 206

arthavadatparyam upasamharann aha1 ---

(kim punar brahmanah punya bhakta rajarsayas tatha / anityam

asukham lokam imam prapya bhajasva mam // bhg_9.33 //)

kim iti / bhagavaccharanagata anadhikrtah stryadayo 'py
utkrstam gatim gacchanti / kim punar ye suddhayonayo 'dhikrta
brahmanarajarsayas ca te na yasyantiti / apisabdena
sambhavanarthenatisayoktya brahmanadinam jñanaparrocanaanena
kriyate na tu yathasruto 'rtho vidhiyate / yatha --- api parvatam
sirasa bhindyat api dronapakam bhunñjita --- ity anena vakyena
purusasaktisraddhanam kriyate na tu (pa)rvatabhe(dah) pratipadyata
asakyatvat / na hi parvatam bhindyat ity asyanyaparvatvat
svarthatparyat tatra pravrttih / na hi vidhivihitasyarthasya stutya
dronapakasya pratisiddhasya dustasya nindaya nivrttih / na tu
visabhaksanalaksanam svartham pratipadyate / atas ca jaiminir
arthavadalaksanasutram² pranitavan --- vidhina tv ekavakyatvat
stutyarthena vidhinam syur iti / arthavadah kila vidhyekavakyataya
vidhisesatvena nisedhasesatvena ca tatstutyarthas tannindartha va
bhavyeyur ity arthah / arthavadavakyanam padarthatvat svarthe ca
tatparya(bhava)d anyaparvatvac ceti / tatha ca bhattachair evoktam

vyakhyeyad gunavadena yo 'rthavadad atatparat / arthe 'dhigantum
isyeta katham syat tasya satyata // iti /

tatha ca srutau --- pasuyage³ vapahomah kartavya iti / asya vidher
avasyanusthanayarthavadavakya --- prajapatir vapam udakhidata

notes:

1. samharanam aha 2. na hi parvam ... danyaparapvat
svarthatparyatra ... hi ... stutya pratisiddhasya ... nivanti ...
yavrtti pra ca jaimiti ... 2. pasuyaga

p. 207

ityadi / tasyayam arthah --- evam nama yajamanenavasyam
vapahomah kartavya iti / yad uktam¹ pasvantarabhava prajapatina
svatmana eva vapam utkhidya vapahomo 'nusthita iti pasuyagavidher
avasyakartavyatve vapotkhananam adhyaropitam prarocanartham / loke 'py
anabhipretadustapurusaग्रहभोजनानिवृत्त्यर्थं कश्चिद् ब्रवीति ---
varam visam bhaksya ma casya grhe bhunktha iti anenapi
laukikenarthavadavakyaena na visabhaksanalaksanah² svartho
vidhiyata api tu atisayoktya (ta)d geahbhajanativrttih kriyate / ...
nisiddha /

notes:

1. duta 2. naibhisabhaksanalaksanah